Curriculum and Resources for First Nations Language Programs in BC First Nations Schools

Resource Directory

Curriculum and Resources for First Nations Language Programs in BC First Nations Schools

Resource Directory:
Table of Contents and Section Descriptions

Helpful Hint:

To search for a specific language or subject in one of the resource directory files, press Command-F on a Mac, or Control-F on a PC, to bring up a search box.
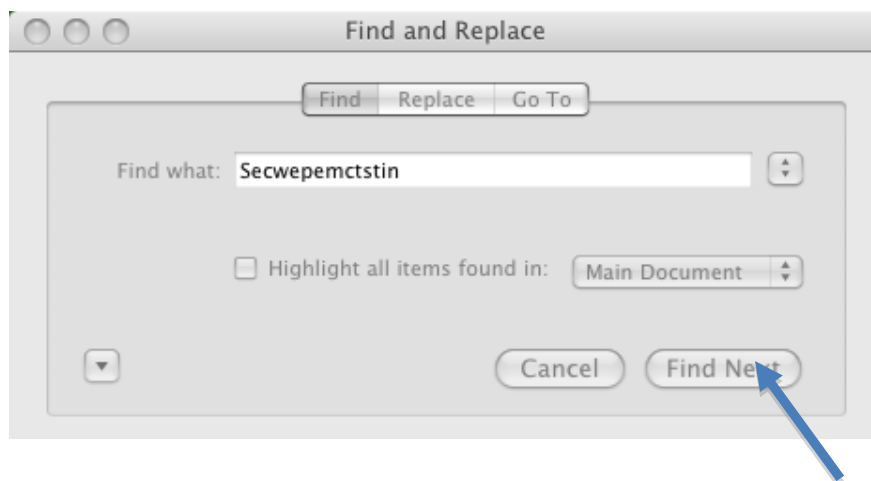
1. Linguistic Resources

Linguistic Resources by Language

General Linguistic Resources on BC Languages

Adler, Fred. W. "A Bibliographical Checklist of Chimakuan, Kutenai, Ritwan, Salishan, and Wakashan Linguistics." *International Journal of American Linguistics* 27.3 (July 1961): 198-210. 131. Location: McGill University (Library). Humanities and SocialSciences McLennan Bldg. PM101 I5. Also available as an eJournal.

Dene Language Family

General Linguistic Articles:

Cook, Eung-Do. (1993). Athapaskan: A Structural Overview. *Meta*, 38, 1, Mar, 85-9. U Calgary, Alberta
DESCRIPTION: A brief overview of the morphological structure of Athapaskan languages, with emphasis on the phonology & syntax of this polysynthetic language family's verbs.
LOCATION: UVic, online.

Cook, Eung-Do and Keren Rice, (Eds.) (1989) ATHAPASKAN LINGUISTICS: CURRENT PERSPECTIVES ON A LANGUAGE FAMILY
Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany: Mouton de Gruyter.
DESCRIPTION: This volume in the Trends in Linguistics: State-of-the-Art Reports, containing an Introduction & 14 Chapters, provides an overview of the status of Athapaskan linguistic studies as of the mid-1980s.
LOCATION: UVic

Dakelh (Carrier)

Language Resources Online:

Harvey, Christopher. "Dakelh – (Carrier) Language http://www.languagegeek.com/dene/dakelh/dakelh.html. August 2006 DESCRIPTION: This site has comprehensive details on the phonetics of the Carrier language and its variations.

Linguistic Articles:

Anonymous (2000). The Carrier Language.
DESCRIPTION: A pamphlet describing the Carrier language. Contains information about where the language is spoken, its dialects and relationships to other languages, the writing systems used, and the grammar of the language. Intended to be understandable by the general public, it should be useful for classes in First Nations Studies, anthropology, social studies, and so forth.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Antoine, Francesca, Bird, Catherine, Isaac, Agnes, Prince, Nellie, Sam, Sally, Walker, Richard, and David B. Wilkinson (1974). *Central Carrier Bilingual Dictionary.* Fort Saint James, British Columbia: Carrier Linguistic Committee.
DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English dictionary with English index, containing about 3000 entries. Accompanied by a brief grammatical sketch by Richard Walker and an appendix on kinship terminology by Shirley Walker.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Antoine, Irene, Catherine Bird, Ileen Heer, Mildred Martin and Florence Sam (1991). *Nak'al Bun Whudakelhne Bughuni.* Vanderhoof, B.C.: Yinka Dene Language Institute.
DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English dictionary for use in primary school classes, containing about 300 entries. Contains items not found in 1974 CLC dictionary and often uses different example sentences.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Bird, Sonya (2004). *Lheidli intervocalic consonants: Phonetic and morphological effects.* Journal of the International Phonetic Association 34.1.69-91.
LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, online.

Carrier Linguistic Committee (1974). *Central Carrier Country.* Fort Saint James: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
DESCRIPTION: A booklet consisting of maps of the area near Stuart Lake, primarily to the North and East, labelled with Carrier names.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Compton, Brian (1991). *Carrier-Sekani Botanical Terminology.* Department of Botany, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: List of plants organized by scientific classification, with Carrier names and in some cases uses. Data is taken both from published sources and from Compton's work with a number of speakers. [YDLI]

Cook, Eung-Do (1976). *A Phonological Study of Chilcotin and Carrier.* Report to the National Museum on Contract No. E10-75-8. Part II: Central Carrier Phonology.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of miscellaneous issues in the phonology of Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect Carrier, mostly of an allophonic nature. [YDLI]
LOCATION: UVic, online JSTOR

Cook, Eung-Do. (1977). Syllable Weight in Three Northern Athapaskan Languages. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 43 (4) 259-268.
DESCRIPTION: Discusses Sarcee, Chilcotin, and Central Carrier.
LOCATION: UVic, JSTOR

Cook, Eung-Do (1985). Carrier nasals, *International Journal of American Linguistics*. 51. 377-379.
DESCRIPTION: A brief discussion of the status of the velar and palatal nasals.
LOCATION: UVic, online.

Dawson, George Mercer and W. Fraser Tolmie (1884). Comparative Vocabularies of the Indian Tribes of British Columbia. Montréal: Dawson Brothers.
DESCRIPTION: Vocabulary collected by Dawson in 1875 in the Blackwater and near Fort George is given under the heading ``Takulli'' on pp. 63-77. The dialect represented appears to be that of Lheidli. The quality of the recording is not very good. Ejectives are not noted, and the voiced velar fricative is not distinguished from the cognate stop.

Gessner, Suzanne C. (2002). Prosody in Dakelh: a Comparison of Two Dialects. Proceedings of the Athabaskan Languages Conference. Available from the Alaska Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Compares the prosody of the Nak'albun/Dzinghubun (Stuart/Trembleur Lake) dialect as previously described in the literature with that of Lheidli dialect.

Gessner, Suzanne C. (2004). The Prosodic System of the Dakelh (Carrier) Language. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Linguistics, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: A phonetic and phonological study of tone and stress in Lheidli dialect, with comparison to the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect.

Hale, Horatio (1846). United States Exploring Expedition During the Years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842 Under the Command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N. Vol. VI. Ethnography and Philology. Philadelphia: C. Sherman.
DESCRIPTION: On pp. 570-629 contains 103 words provided by A. Anderson of the Hudson's Bay Company, who had been factor at Fort Fraser. The language is referred to as ``Tahkali''. Hale explains his transcription at pp ix-xii.

Harmon, Daniel Williams (1820). A Journal of Voyages and Travels in the Interior of North America. Edited by Daniel Haskel in 1820. Allerton Book Company, New York. 1922. Copyrighted 1905.
DESCRIPTION: The journal begins on April 29, 1800 and ends on August 1819. Most of the Carrier language material is in the second appendix, in a list of vocabulary on pp. 353-364. There are a few Carrier words in the journal proper, for a total of 313 forms. The vocabulary recorded reflects a mixture of the Stuart Lake and Nadleh dialects.

Harrington, John Peabody (1939). Field notes from three weeks spent in Fort Saint James in 1939 during which he worked with John Prince.
LOCATION: The original notes are in the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C. They are to be found on reels 013 and 014 of the microfilm edition of Harrington's notes available from Norman Ross Publications.

Hebda, Richard, Nancy J. Turner, Sage Birchwater, Michele Kay, and the Ulkatcho Elders (1996). Ulkatcho Food and Medicine Plants. Anahim Lake: Ulkatcho Indian Band.
DESCRIPTION: Information on plants used for food and medicine, including names in the Lhk'acho dialect. The plants are identified by their scientific names.

John, Gracie and Mary John, Jr. (1991). Saik'uz Whut'enne Hubughunek. Vanderhoof: Yinka Dene Language Institute and Carrier Linguistic Committee.
DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English dictionary for use in primary school classes, containing 441 entries.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Kari, James (1975). Babine, a New Athabaskan Linguistic Grouping. Alaska Native Language Center, Fairbanks, Alaska.
DESCRIPTION: Argues that the Babine dialects should be treated as a distinct language, not as dialects of Carrier.

Kari, James and Sharon Hargus (1989). Dialectology, Ethnonymy and Prehistory in the Northwest Portion of the `Carrier' Language Area. Alaska Native Language Center, Fairbanks, Alaska, and University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
DESCRIPTION: Contains evidence against the treatment of Babine and Witsuwit'en as dialects of Carrier.

Kew, Michael (1973). Notes on Preliminary Ethnographic Fieldwork Among the Southern Carrier Indians. 1972. Department of Anthropology and Sociology, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Unpublished manuscript describing fieldwork focussed on Nazko, with some material from Kluskus and Red Bluff. Although more ethnographic than linguistic in orientation, it contains a considerable amount of information on place names and kinship terms. No attempt was made to obtain grammatical information. There are some errors in transcription. Contains a lexicostatistical comparison of Nazko Carrier, Central (Fort Saint James) Carrier, and Chilcotin. [YDLI]

McDonough, Joyce (1989). Tone and Accent in Carrier. University of Massachusetts Occasional Papers in Linguistics 4.51-65.
DESCRIPTION: A theoretical discussion of pitch-accent in the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect based entirely on the data published by Pike and Storey.

Mackenzie, Alexander (1801). Voyages from Montreal on the River St. Laurence, through the Continent of North America to the Frozen and Pacific Oceans: In the Years 1789 and 1793. London. [Edited by Milo Milton Quaife and reissued at Chicago by the Lakeside Press, 1931.]
DESCRIPTION: This is the journal of Alexander Mackenzie, who passed through the Blackwater on the Grease Trail on the way to Bella Coola in 1793. On pp. 188-189 he gives a vocabulary of 25 Carrier words. This is the earliest known recording of the language. [YDLI]

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel (1890). The New, Methodical, Easy and Complete Déné Syllabary," Stuart's Lake Mission: the author. 3 pp.
DESCRIPTION: A brief exposition of the Carrier syllabics, with phonetic values given in terms of the idiosyncratic phonetic transcription he used in his scholarly works. [YDLI]

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel (1891). The Déné Languages. Transactions of the Canadian Institute 1.170-212.
DESCRIPTION: Devoted largely to Carrier.

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel (1902). The Déné Syllabary and its Advantages. A First Collection of Minor Essays, Mostly Anthropological. Stuart's Lake Mission. pp.65-74.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the Carrier syllabics by their creator.

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel (1932). The Carrier Language. Mödling bei Wien, St. Gabriel, Austria: Verlag der Internationalen Zeitschrift Anthropos.
DESCRIPTION: A massive description of the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect by a priest resident in Fort Saint James for 19 years. Contains a great deal of vocabulary but not really organized as a dictionary. Reviewed (in German) by C. C. Uhlenbeck in Anthropos 27.973-77 (1932).

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel (1933). Carrier Onomatology. American Anthropologist n.s.35.632-658.
DESCRIPTION: Describes and analyzes personal and place names.

Pike, Eunice V. (1986). Tone Contrasts in Central Carrier (Athapaskan)," International Journal of American Linguistics 52.4.411-418.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the tonal system of the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect, which is argued to be a pitch accent system similar to that of Japanese. A rather complex set of dependencies on neighbouring consonants is described. These will be recognized as segmental perturbations of fundamental frequency that are normally undetected or abstracted away from in impressionistic descriptions; the tone pattern of the language is therefore not nearly as exotic as it might at first seem.

Poser, William J. (1994). The Latin Hymns in the Carrier Prayer Book. ms. of paper presented at the Athabaskan Languages Conference, Stoney Creek, British Columbia. 16 June 1994.
DESCRIPTION: The Latin hymns in the syllabic version of the Carrier Prayer Book are not simply a syllabic transcription of the Latin, even in a Church Latin pronounciation. They are best explained on the assumption that they reflect the adaptation to the sound system of Carrier of Latin pronounced according to French orthographic conventions.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute

Poser, William J. (1997). Distribution of Features in Carrier Dialects and Babine. manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: A listing of over 50 features distinguishing Carrier dialects and Babine-Witsuwit'en. (The B-W information was provided by Sharon Hargus.) Periodically updated.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute

Poser, William J. (1997). Notes on Carrier Writing Systems. manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: A chart, with accompanying notes, comparing the Carrier Linguistic Committee writing system, the roman writing system used by Father Morice in his scholarly writing and in the third edition of the Prayer Book, the related roman system used by elder Nick Prince and some others with phonetic and phonemic transcriptions in the International Phonetic Alphabet.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute

Poser, William J. (1998). Restrictions on Co-occurrence of Source and Goal in Carrier. ms. of paper presented at Winter Meeting, Society for the Study of the Indigenous Languages of the Americas, New York City, 11 January 1998.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the fact that in Carrier it is not possible to express the source and goal of motion in the same clause. Although based on data from the Saik'uz (Stoney Creek) dialect, the phenomenon appears to be true of all dialects.

Poser, William J. (1998). Nak'albun/Dzinghubun Whut'enne Bughuni (Stuart/Trembleur Lake Carrier Lexicon). Vanderhoof, BC: Yinka Dene Language Institute. Second edition.
DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English/English-Carrier dictionary with over 15,000 Carrier-English entries.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Poser, William J. (1998). Sketch of the Grammar of Carrier.
DESCRIPTION: A draft grammatical sketch of the Nak'albun/Dzinghubun dialect.

Poser, William J. (1998). Carrier Syllabics Chart," manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: A chart showing the Carrier syllabics with row and column labels in the Carrier Linguistic Committee writing system. This is the same chart as in the paper The Carrier Syllabics but larger and on a page by itself. Two versions are available. One transcribes the syllabics in the Carrier Linguistic Committee writing system. The other uses the International Phonetic Alphabet.

Poser, William J. (1998). The Syllabic Gravestones in the Saik'uz Graveyard," manuscript.
LOCATION: Transcription and translation of the headstones written in the Carrier language in syllabics, with notes on orthographic practices and identification of the graves.

Poser, William J. (1998). Saik'uz Whut'en Hubughunek (Stoney Creek Carrier Lexicon). Vanderhoof, BC: Saik'uz First Nation. Third edition. (December 1998)
DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English/English-Carrier dictionary with over 6800 Carrier-English entries. Contains root list, stem lists, affix list, and indices of placenames, scientific names, and loanwords.

Poser, William J. (1998). The Syllabic Gravestones in the Nadleh Graveyard," manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: Transcription and translation of the headstones written in the Carrier language in syllabics, with notes on orthographic practices and identification of the graves.

Poser, William J. (1998). The Syllabic Gravestones in the Nak'azdli Graveyard." manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: Transcription and translation of the headstones written in the Carrier language in syllabics, with notes on orthographic practices and identification of the graves.

Poser, William J. (1999). Particle Scope and Dummy Verbs in Carrier. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics. Marion Caldecott, Suzanne Gessner, and Eun-Sook Kim (Eds.) (Proceedings of the Workshop on Structure and Constituency in Languages of the Americas) 2.107-115. Vancouver, British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion of the negative particle 'aw and it's leftward scope which is influenced by the choice of dummy verb.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute website.

Poser, William J. (1999). Carrier Monosyllabic Noun Stems and Culture History," manuscript of paper presented at the Symposium in Memory of Arne Carlson and Leslie Mitchell Carlson, Annual Meeting, Canadian Archaeological Association, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory. 1 May, 1999, and at the Athabaskan Languages Conference, Albuquerque, New Mexico, 21 May 1999.
DESCRIPTION: The paper contains a nearly exhaustive list of the known monosyllabic noun stems of the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect.

Poser, William J. (2001). Lheidli T'enneh Hubughunek (Fort George Carrier Lexicon). Prince George, BC: Lheidli T'enneh. Third edition. (First edition, December 1997, second edition May 1999.)
DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English/English-Carrier A bilingual dictionary with over 4500 Carrier-English entries.

Poser, William J. (1999) Notes on Issues in Writing Carrier.
DESCRIPTION: A short technical discussion of problematic points in the Carrier Linguistic Committee writing system, including ambiguities, questions of level of representation, and dialect variation.

Poser, William J. (2000). D-Effect Related Phenomena in Southern Carrier. Paper presented 7 January 2000 at the meeting of the Society for the Study of the Indigenous Languages of the Americas, Chicago.
DESCRIPTION: In Southern Carrier dialects valence /d/ is not deleted when there is no D-Effect as it is in the Nak'albun/Dzinghbun dialect. This is an interesting case of dialect difference in rule ordering.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute

Poser, William J. (2000). The Carrier Syllabics. Saik'uz: Yinka Dene Language Institute. Technical Report #1.
DESCRIPTION: A brief but detailed exposition of the Carrier syllabic writing system, including characters and orthographic conventions not described by Father Morice for the original version of the system. Two versions of this paper are available. One transcribes Carrier words in the Carrier Linguistic Committee writing system. The other uses the International Phonetic Alphabet.

Poser, William J. (2000). Saik'uz Whut'en Hubughunek (Stoney Creek Carrier Lexicon). Vanderhoof, BC: Saik'uz First Nation. Fourth edition. (March 2000).

DESCRIPTION: Carrier-English/English-Carrier dictionary with 7600 Carrier-English entries. Contains root list, stem list, list of stems sorted by root, affix list, list of affixes by English gloss and indices of placenames, scientific names, and loanwords.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Poser, William J. (2005). Noun Classification in Carrier. Anthropological Linguistics 47.2.143-168.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the variety of forms of noun classification in the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect.
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute website

Poser, William John (2008). Father Morice's Rendering of Latin in Carrier Syllabics. Northwest Journal of Linguistics 2.4.1-9.

Prunet, Jean-Francois (1990). The Origin and Interpretation of French Loans in Carrier. International Journal of American Linguistics 56.4.484-502.
DESCRIPTION: Fairly extensive list of French loans into the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect. Discusses the phonological motivation for certain aspects of the adaptation of these loans to Carrier.

Story, Gillian L. (1984a). Babine and Carrier Phonology: A Historically Oriented Study. Arlington, Texas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the derivation of the sound systems of Babine and Carrier from Proto-Athabaskan, with particular attention to Babine. Story's conclusions form an important part of the evidence for the treatment of Babine-Witsuwit'en and Carrier as distinct languages.

Story, Gillian L. (1984b). Investigation of Central Carrier Pitch Phenomena --- A Discussion of the Findings. ms. Rae, Northwest Territories.
DESCRIPTION: An early version of Story's analysis of tonal phenomena in the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect.

Story, Gillian L. (1989). A Report on the Nature of Carrier Pitch Phenomena: With Special Reference to the Verb Prefix Tonomechanics.
Eung-Do Cook and Keren D. Rice (Eds.) Athapaskan Linguistics: Current Perspectives on a Language Family. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. pp. 99-144.
DESCRIPTION: A detailed discussion of tone in the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect, with particular emphasis on its relationship to the verbal morphology.

Walker, Richard (1968). Dialect Survey of Carrier and Chilcotin – Athapaskan. ms. Summer Institute of Linguistics, Eastlake, Colorado.
DESCRIPTION: A comparison, almost entirely lexical, of Stuart Lake Carrier, Ulkatcho Carrier, and Chilcotin, with a computation of lexicostatistical distance.

Walker, Richard (1974). Grammar Sketch. Central Carrier Bilingual Dictionary. Antoine, Francesca, Bird, Catherine, Isaac, Agnes, Prince, Nellie, Sam, Sally, Walker, Richard, and David B. Wilkinson (Eds.) Fort Saint James, British Columbia: Carrier Linguistic Committee.
DESCRIPTION: A brief sketch of aspects of the grammar of the Stuart/Trembleur Lake dialect, primarily of verb conjugation.

Walker, Richard (1979). Central Carrier Phonemics. Eric P. Hamp et al. (Eds.) Contributions to Canadian Linguistics. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada. pp.93-107.
DESCRIPTION: A description of the phonemic contrasts and allophonic rules of the Nak'azdli (Fort Saint James) dialect.

Walker, Shirley (1974). Kinship. <u>Central Carrier Bilingual Dictionary.</u> Antoine, Francesca, Bird, Catherine, Isaac, Agnes, Prince, Nellie, Sam, Sally, Walker, Richard, and David B. Wilkinson. Fort Saint James, British Columbia: Carrier Linguistic Committee.
DESCRIPTION: A brief exposition of the kinship system of the Stuart/Trembleur lake dialect.

Young, Robert (1939). Unpublished field notes.
DESCRIPTION: Extensive field notes, especially verb paradigms, collected from John Prince, son of Louis-Billy Prince, by a linguist well acquainted with Navajo. Young accompanied the famous John Peabody Harrington on a tour of Canadian Athabaskan languages that included this three week December stint in Fort Saint James. Written in a Navajo-based writing system. [Yinka Dene Language Institute]
LOCATION: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

Dane-zaa (Beaver)
(To be researched.)

Danezāgé' (Kaska)
(To be researched.)

Dene K'e (Slavey)

<u>Language Resources Online:</u>

Dene Tha Language. http://collections.ic.gc.ca/sahtuotine/speaking_main.htm
DESCRIPTION: This contains two language articles and a North Slavey audio recording from the Deline First Nation.

<u>Linguistics Articles:</u>

Delancey, Scott (1990) "Notes on Evidentiality in Hare," International Journal of American Linguistics 56.152-181.

Hoijer, Harry (1966) "Hare Phonology: An Historical Study," Language 42.499-507. Based on unpublished data collected in 1929 by Fan-Kuei Li.

Howard, Philip (1963) "A Preliminary Presentation of Slavey Phonemes," University of California Publications in Linguistics 29.42-47.

Pepper, Mary (1985) "Slavey Expressive Terms: Synchronic Evidence for Diachronic Change," Kansas Working Papers in Linguistics 4.

Rice, Keren (1976) Hare Phonology. Ph. D. dissertation, University of Toronto.

Rice, Keren (1977) A Preliminary Grammar of Fort Good Hope Slavey (Hare). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Rice, Keren (1977) "The Continuants in Hare," International Journal of American Linguistics 43.315-326.

Rice, Keren (1980) "A Rule-Ordering Paradox in Hare," Canadian Journal of Linguistics 25.25-32.

Rice, Keren (1985) "The optative and *s and *n conjugation marking in Slave," International Journal of American Linguistics 51.282-301.

Rice, Keren (1985) "Continuant voicing in Slave (northern Athabaskan): the cyclic application of default rules," In M. Hammond and M. Noonan (eds.) Morphology Yearbook pp. 371-378. New York: Academic Press.

Rice, Keren (1985) "Noun Compounds in Dene," Journal of the Atlantic Provinces Linguistic Association 6/7.55-72.

Rice, Keren (1986) "Some Remarks on Direct and Indirect Discourse in Slave," in Florian Coulmas (ed.) Reported Speech Across Languages. (Berlin: Mounton de Gruyter). pp. 47-76.

Rice, Keren (1987) "Metrical Structure in a Tone Language: the Foot in Athapaskan (Slave)," Chicago Linguistic Society (Parasession) 23.239-253.

Rice, Keren (1987) "The Function of Structure Preservation: Derived Environments," North-Eastern Linguistic Society 17.501-20.

Rice, Keren (1988) "On Defining the Intonation Phrase: Evidence from Slave," Phonology Yearbook 4.37-60.

Rice, Keren (1988) "Continuant Voicing in Slave (Northern Athapaskan): the Cyclic Application of Default Rules," in Michael Hammond and Michael Noonan (eds.) Theoretical Morphology (San Diego: Academic Press) pp. 371-388.

Rice, Keren (1988) "Conditions on Delinking in Syllable Template Phonology," North-Eastern Linguistic Society 18.395-411.

Rice, Keren (1988) "Vowel-initial Suffixes and Clitics in Slave," in Donna B. Gerdts and Karin Michelson (eds.) Theoretical Perspectives on Native American Languages (Albany: State University of New York) pp. 104-132.

Rice, Keren (1989) A Grammar of Slave. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Rice, Keren (1989) "The Phonology of Fort Nelson Slave Stem Tone: Syntactic Implications," in Eung-Do Cook and Keren Rice (eds.) Athapaskan Linguistics: Current Perspectives on a Language Family. pp. 229-264. Trends in Linguistics. State-of-the-Art Reports 15. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Rice, Keren (1990) "Predicting Rule Domains in the Phrasal Phonology," in Sharon Inkelas and Draga Zec (eds.) The Phonology/Syntax Connection (Chicago: University of Chicago Press) pp. 289-312.

Rice, Keren (1991) "Prosodic constituency in Hare (Athabaskan): evidence for the foot," Lingua 82.201-245.

Rice, Keren (1991) "Intransitives in Slave (Northern Athabaskan): Arguments for Unaccusatives," International Journal of American Linguistics 57.51-69.

Rice, Keren (1991) "Predicting the Order of the Disjunct Morphemes in the Athapaskan Verb," Toronto Working Papers in Linguistics 11.99-121.

Rice, Keren (1992) "On Deriving Rule Domains: the Athapaskan Case," West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics 10.417-430.

Rice, Keren (1992) "Blocking and Privative Features: a Prosodic Account," The Linguistic Review 9.359-93.

Rice, Keren (1993) "A Reexamination of the Feature [sonorant]: the Status of 'sonorant obstruents'," Language 69.308-344.

Rice, Keren (1993) "The Structure of the Slave Verb," in Sharon Hargus and Ellen Kaisse (eds.) Studies in Lexical Phonology (New York: Academic Press) pp. 145-172.

Rice, Keren (1993) "A Sketch of Slave (Northern Athapaskan)," ms. University of Toronto.

Rice, Keren (1994) "Laryngeal Features in Athapaskan Languages," Phonology 11.107-147.

Rice, Keren (1995) "The Representation of the Perfective Suffix in the Athapaskan Language Family," International Journal of American Linguistics 61.1-37.

Rice, Keren and Sharon Hargus (1989) "Conjugation and Mode in Athapaskan Languages: Evidence for Two Positions," in Eung-Do Cook and Keren Rice (eds.) Athapaskan Linguistics: Current Perspectives on a Language Family. pp. 265-315. Trends in Linguistics. State-of-the-Art Reports 15. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Rice, Keren and Leslie Saxon (1993) "Paradigmatic and Syntagmatic Mechanisms for Syntactic Change in Athapaskan," Berkeley Linguistics Society 19s.

Rice, Keren and Leslie Saxon (1994) "The Subject Position in Athapaskan Languages," in Heidi Harley and Colin Philips (eds.) The Morphology-Syntax Connection. MIT Working Papers in Linguistics 22.173-195.

Rice, Keren and Leslie Saxon (1994) "On Subject-Verb Constituency: Evidence from Athapaskan Languages," West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics 11.434-450.

Rushforth, Scott (1981) "Speaking to 'relatives-through-marriage': Aspects of Communication among the Bear Lake Athapaskans," Journal of Anthropological Research 37.28-45.

Rushforth, Scott (1991) "Uses of Bearlake and Mescalero (Athapaskan) Classificatory Verbs," International Journal of American Linguistics 57.251-266.

Rushforth, Scott and Larry Gorbet (1989) "Notes on Bearlake Athapaskan Relative Clauses," International Journal of American Linguistics 55.455-467.

Saxon, Leslie (1989) "Lexical Versus Syntactic Projection: the Configurationality of Slave," in Eung-Do Cook and Keren Rice (eds.) Athapaskan Linguistics: Current Perspectives on a Language Family. pp. 379-406. Trends in Linguistics. State-of-the-Art Reports 15. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Den k'e (Tagish)
>   *(To be researched.)*

Nedut'en (Babine)

Language Resources Online:

All Experts "Babine: Encyclopedia" http://en.allexperts.com/e/b/ba/babine.htm. 2006.
DESCRIPTION: This site has a short description of whom the Babine are and where the language of the Babine is spoken.

Hargus, Sharon. "The First Person Plural Subject Prefix in Babine/Witsuwit'en" http://roa.rutgers.edu/files/108-0000/108-0000-HARGUS-0-0.PDF. 1994
DESCRIPTION: In Babine/Witsuwit'en (B/W), an Athabaskan language, the first person plural subject prefix exhibits interesting allomorphy.1 One allomorph of this verbal prefix is used in syllable-initial contexts, and the other allomorph is used   syllable-finally. The choice between allomorphs in environments where either could, in principle, be used reveals information about the phonology of B/W.

Harvey, Christopher. "Dakelh – (Carrier) Language http://www.languagegeek.com/dene/dakelh/dakelh.html. August 2006 DESCRIPTION: This site listed Witsuwit'en-Nedut'en as a very close relative to Carrier, mentioning that it is sometimes thought of as a dialect of Carrier. It has comprehensive details on the phonetics of the Carrier language and its variations.

Gordon, Raymond G., Jr. "Ethnologue: Languages of the World, Fifteenth edition" http://www.ethnologue.com/. 2005.
DESCRIPTION: This site had detailed information about the Babine language, as well as several good links to both academic and vernacular publications about this language.

Wikipedia. "Babine-Witsuwit'en" http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Babine-Witsuwit%27en. November 2006.
DESCRIPTION: This site provides a brief summary of the specifics and some statistical information about the language.

Yinka Déné Language Institute. "Babine-Witsuwit'en" http://www.ydli.org/langs/bw.htm. 2006. DESCRIPTION: This was a very short, concise site providing some information of the regions that the language is spoken, dialects, and alternate spellings. [AL]

Linguistics Articles:

Cook, Eung-Do. 1990. Consonant Classes and Vowel Qualities in Babine. Canadian Journal of Linguistics 35.123-143.

Davis, Katherine and Hargus, Sharon. 1996. Perception of glottalized consonants in Babine/Witsuwit'en. The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 103.5.3087

Gunlogson, Chris. 1995. Pronominal Prefixes in Babine-Witsuwit'en. M.A. thesis, University of Washington.

Gunlogson, Christine. 2001. Third-Person Object Prefixes in Babine-Witsuwit'en. International Journal of American Linguistics. 67.4.365-395.
DESCRIPTION: In this paper reports on the distribution of third-person object prefixes in Babine-Witsuwit'en and Athapaskan language spoken in central British Columbia.

Hargus, Sharon L. 1991. The disjunct boundary in Babine-Witsuwit'en, International Journal of American Linguistics 57.487-513.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the phonological properties associated with the boundary between the conjunct and disjunct prefixes.

Kari, James. 1975. Babine, a New Athabaskan Linguistic Grouping. ms. Alaska Native Language Center, Fairbanks, Alaska.
DESCRIPTION: Argues that the Babine dialects should be treated as a distinct language, not as dialects of Carrier.

Kari, James and Sharon Hargus. 1989. Dialectology, Ethnonymy and Prehistory in the Northwest Portion of the `Carrier' Language Area. ms. Alaska Native Language Center, Fairbanks, Alaska, and University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
DESCRIPTION: Contains evidence against the treatment of Babine and Witsuwit'en as dialects of Carrier.

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel. 1932. The Carrier Language. Mödling bei Wien, St. Gabriel, Austria: Verlag der Internationalen Zeitschrift: Anthropos
DESCRIPTION: This is primarily a description of Nak'azdli Carrier, but the section on dialect differences contains some information on Babine – Witsuwit'en.

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel. 1933. Carrier Onomatology. American Anthropologist n.s.35.632-658.
DESCRIPTION: Describes and analyzes personal and place names. Morice uses the term "Carrier" in the broad sense, in which it includes B-W.

Poser, William J. 1997. Distribution of Features in Carrier Dialects and Babine. manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: A listing of over 50 features distinguishing Carrier dialects and Babine-Witsuwit'en. The Babine-Witsuwit'en information was provided by Sharon Hargus. Periodically updated.

Story, Gillian L. 1984. Babine and Carrier Phonology: A Historically Oriented Study. Arlington, Texas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the derivation of the sound systems of Babine and Carrier from Proto-Athabaskan, with particular attention to Babine. Story's conclusions form an important part of the evidence for the treatment of Babine-Witsuwit'en and Carrier as distinct languages.
LOCATION: UBC, UVic, UNBC, GC-LA

Summer Institute of Linguistics. 1977. Nedut'een Habikinic = Northern Carrier Reader Burns Lake (B.C.) : Lake Babine Band
LOCATION: UVic

Reference Materials:

Fiske, Jo-Anne and Patrick, Betty. 2000. Cis Dideen Kat: The Way of the Lake Babine Nation. Vancouver. UBC Press
LOCATION: UBC, UNBC, SFU, GC-LA

Hildebrandt, Henry and Gillian Story. 1974. A Historically-Oriented Study of Babine (Northern Carrier) Phonology. Ms., Burns Lake, British Columbia.

Taltan
(To be researched.)

Tse'khene/Tsek'ehne/Tsek'hene
(To be researched.)

Tsilhqot'in (Chilcotin)

Language Resources Online:

Native Languages of the Americas
http://www.native-languages.org/chilcotin.htm
A minimal site with links to The Ethnologue and a substantial Bibliography (all print, no websites).

Wikipedia
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chilcotin_language
A Wikipedia article giving an overview of the sounds (consonant, vowels, tone and phonological processes) of the language. A number of other sites were simply direct citations from this article.

Linguistics Articles:

Andrews, Christina. (1988). Lexical Phonology of Chilcotin. Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Thesis (M.A.) – University of British Columbia, 1988. [UBC]
LOCATION: UBC

Cook, Eung-Do. (1977). Syllable Weight in Three Northern Athapaskan Languages. International Journal of American Linguistics, 43(4), 259-268.
DESCRIPTION: Demonstrate how the concept of syllable weight may be applied to the stem inflections' description of three Athapaskan languages, & present a criticism of Newman's proposal on the basis of Athapaskan data.

Cook, Eung-Do. (1983). Chilcotin Flattening. The Canadian Journal of Linguistics/La Revue canadienne de Linguistique, 28(2), 123-132.
DESCRIPTION: The consonants of Chilcotin, an Athapaskan language of British Columbia, are classified into three subclasses to account for the vocalic alternation known as "flattening."

Cook, Eung-Do, & Rice, Keren D. (Eds.). (1989). Athpaskan Linguistics: Current Perspectives on a Language Family. Berlin: Mouton de Grutyer.
DESCRIPTION: [….] Eung-Do Cook - Chilcotin Tone and Verb Paradigms - explores problematic issues relating to tone in Chilcotin, arguing that Chilcotin has high-marked & forward-spreading tone. A detailed analysis of verb morphology supports the analysis of tone. [….] [LLBA]

Cook, Eung-Do. (1993). Chilcotin Flattening and Autosegmental Phonology. Lingua, 91(2-3), 149-174.
DESCRIPTION: An autosegmental analysis of flattening or pharyngealization in Chilcotin, a Northern Athabaskan language of British Columbia.

DeWaard, Aldert Reyner. (1979). Calgary: University of Calgary.
DESCRIPTION: Thesis (M.A.)--University of Calgary, Dept. of Linguistics, 1979. Includes bibliographical references. [GC-LA]
LOCATION: GC-LA

Latimer, Richard Murray. (1978). Calgary: University of Calgary.
DESCRIPTION: Thesis (M.A.) -- University of Calgary, 1978. Includes bibliographical references. [GC-LA]
LOCATION: GC-LA

Owens, Camille. (1991.) The Autosegmental Distinction of Tonal Language Types: With Specific Reference to Chilcotin Tone Phenomena .
Calgary Working Papers in Linguistics, 14(fall), 55-66.
DESCRIPTION: Autosegmental analysis of the tonal phenomena of Chilcotin, an Athapaskan language, shows that tones in this language must be assigned by the prelinking method usually associated with pitch accent. However, the presence of tonal assimilation processes & of words containing no H-toned syllables makes Chilcotin look more like a tone language.

Rhyasen, Corrie. (1995). Chilcotin Tone: An Autosegmental Analysis. Calgary Working Papers in Linguistics, 17(winter), 17-38.
DESCRIPTION: Following a description of Chilcotin (Athabaskan) phonology, morphology, & tonology, & an outline of autosegmental phonology's treatment of tone, Chilcotin stem tone alternations on verbs with the first person duoplural prefix /id-/ are accounted for by two autosegmental rules.

Reference Materials:

Efrat, Barbara S. (ed.). (1979). Victoria Conference on Northwestern Languages. Victoria, BC: British Coumbia Provincial Museum.
DESCRIPTION: Contains First Nations- Languages – Conferences, Tsilqot'in – Language.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Myers, Maria. (1980-1). Nenqayni ch'ih ?ech'ede?ijez : [workbook]. BC: Chilcotin Language and Curriculum Committee.
DESCRIPTION: Edition varies. Accompanied by texts entitled: Nenqayni ch'ih ?ech'eyalt+g. Subtitle supplied by cataloguer. Chilcotin language character set or Romanization tables unavailable; only the form, not the pronunciation of special characters has been approximated.
LOCATION: UBC

Myers, Maria. (1983). Nenqayni ch'ih ?ech'ede?ijez. BC: Chilcotin Language and Curriculum Committee.
DESCRIPTION: Accompanied by workbooks entitled: Nenqayni ch'ih ?ech'ede?ijez. Chilcotin language character set or Romanization tables unavailable; only the form, not the pronunciation of special characters has been approximated.
LOCATION: UBC

Parr, Richard, T. (1974). A bibliography of the Athapaskan languages. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada.

DESCRIPTION: "This bibliography brings together the relevant materials in linguistics, anthropology, archaeology, folklore, and ethnomusicology for the Athapaskan Indian languages.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Pye, Clifton. (1992). Language Loss among the Chilcotin. International Journal of the Sociology of Language, 93, 75-86.
DESCRIPTION: Examined here are factors that influence children's language acquisition in Chilcotin, an Athabaskan language spoken in central British Columbia.

Tutchone
(To be researched.)

Language Resources Online:

Yukon Native Language Resource website on Tutchone: http://www.ynlc.ca/languages/nt/nt.html

Witsuwit'en (Wet'suwet'en)

Language Resources Online:

Hargus, Sharon. "The First Person Plural Subject Prefix in Babine/Witsuwit'en" http://roa.rutgers.edu/files/108-0000/108-0000-HARGUS-0-0.PDF. 1994

Wikipedia. "Babine-Witsuwit'en" http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Babine-Witsuwit%27en. November 2006.
DESCRIPTION: This site provides a brief summary of the specifics and some statistical information about the language.

Yinka Déné Language Institute. "Babine-Witsuwit'en" http://www.ydli.org/langs/bw.htm. 2006. DESCRIPTION: This was a very short, concise site providing some information of the regions that the language is spoken, dialects, and alternate spellings. [AL]

Linguistics Articles:

Davis, Katherine and Hargus, Sharon. 1996. Perception of glottalized consonants in Babine/Witsuwit'en. The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 103.5.3087

Denham, Kristin. 1998. A Minimalist Account of Optional Wh-Movement. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Washington.
DESCRIPTION: A theoretically-oriented account of wh-movement in Witsuwit'en.

LOCATION: SFU, GC-LA

Gunlogson, Chris. 1995. Pronominal Prefixes in Babine-Witsuwit'en. M.A. thesis, University of Washington.

Gunlogson, Christine. 2001. Third-Person Object Prefixes in Babine-Witsuwit'en. International Journal of American Linguistics. 67.4.365-395.
DESCRIPTION: In this paper reports on the distribution of third-person object prefixes in Babine-Witsuwit'en and Athapaskan language spoken in central British Columbia.

Hargus, Sharon L. 1991. The disjunct boundary in Babine-Witsuwit'en, International Journal of American Linguistics 57.487-513.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the phonological properties associated with the boundary between the conjunct and disjunct prefixes.

Hargus, Sharon. 1997. The Witsuwit'en disjunct morphemes: clitics or affixes? in Jane H. Hill, P. J. Mistry, and Lyle Campbell (eds.) The Life of Language: Papers in Linguistics in Honor of William Bright. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. pp. 385-412.
DESCRIPTION: An argument that the disjunct prefixes are in fact prefixes and not clitics.
LOCATION: GC-LA

Hargus, Sharon L. 1999. Comparison of the Hildebrandt and revised systems for the Bulkley Valley/Lakes District language. Manuscript, Department of Linguistics, University of Washington.
DESCRIPTION: A technical comparison of the several writing systems and presentation of the revisions adopted by Moricetown with a discussion of their applicability to other dialects. Includes important new data on the vowel system.

Hargus, Sharon. 2007. Witsuwit'en Grammar: Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology. Ontario: UNIpresses.
DESCRIPTION: Witsuwit'en Grammar will be of interest to anthropologists interested in the history of the Athapasakan language family, linguists interested in comparative Athapaskan grammar, or any linguist interested in phonetics-phonology or phonology-morphology interaction.
LOCATION: UBC

Kari, James and Sharon Hargus. 1989. Dialectology, Ethnonymy and Prehistory in the Northwest Portion of the `Carrier' Language Area. ms. Alaska Native Language Center, Fairbanks, Alaska, and University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
DESCRIPTION: Contains evidence against the treatment of Babine and Witsuwit'en as dialects of Carrier.

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel. 1932. The Carrier Language. Mödling bei Wien, St. Gabriel, Austria: Verlag der Internationalen Zeitschrift: Anthropos
DESCRIPTION: This is primarily a description of Nak'azdli Carrier, but the section on dialect differences contains some information on Babine – Witsuwit'en.

Morice, Adrien-Gabriel. 1933. Carrier Onomatology. American Anthropologist n.s.35.632-658.

DESCRIPTION: Describes and analyzes personal and place names. Morice uses the term "Carrier" in the broad sense, in which it includes B-W.

Poser, William J. 1997. Distribution of Features in Carrier Dialects and Babine. manuscript.
DESCRIPTION: A listing of over 50 features distinguishing Carrier dialects and Babine-Witsuwit'en. The Babine-Witsuwit'en information was provided by Sharon Hargus. Periodically updated.

Story, Gillian L. 1984. Babine and Carrier Phonology: A Historically Oriented Study. Arlington, Texas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of the derivation of the sound systems of Babine and Carrier from Proto-Athabaskan, with particular attention to Babine. Story's conclusions form an important part of the evidence for the treatment of Babine-Witsuwit'en and Carrier as distinct languages.
LOCATION: UBC, UVic, UNBC, GC-LA

Summer Institute of Linguistics. 1977. Nedut'een Habikinic = Northern Carrier Reader Burns Lake (B.C.) : Lake Babine Band
LOCATION: UVic

Reference Materials:

Johnson-Gottesfeld, Leslie M. and Sharon Hargus. 1998. Classification and nomenclature in Witsuwit'en Ethnobotany. A preliminary examination. Journal of Ethnobiology 18.1.69-101.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion primarily of life-form terms and other higher-level nomenclature.

Ktunaxa Language Family

Ktunaxa (Kootenay, Kutenai)
        (To be researched.)

Lingít Language Family

Lingít (Tlingit)

Language Resources Online:

Ethnologue.com - "Languages-Tlingit" - http://www.ethnologue.com/show-languages.asp?code=tli: Population and speaker statistics separated by country.
Many links to academic publications; Another source of geographic location, alternate spellings and language family tree.

ANKN (Alaska Native Knowledge Network) - "Tlingit Language and Culture Resources" - http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/curriculum/Tlingit/Salmon/tlingit.html.
There are two links that redirect to 'Alaskool' which is mentioned previously, but all other links are new, especially since most of the links are not external sources; There is a 5 page paper to read that outlines and explains the differences between English and Tlingit and the difficulties new learners will encounter; Tribe map and tribe names.

Wikipedia - "Tlingit Language" - http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tlingit_language . Wonderful overview of the language (number of speakers, maps, dialects, phonology, writing system, grammar etc.); Has many links embedded within it, and good reference section.

Yukon Native Language Centre website on Tlingit http://www.ynlc.ca/languages/tl/tl.html

Linguistics Articles:

Cable, S. 2004. A metrical analysis of syncope in Tlingit. Ms., PhD Candidate. Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Department of Linguistics and Philosophy.

Cable, S. 2005. Wh-movement (in Tlingit) does not target wh-words. Ms., PhD Candidate. Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Department of Linguistics and Philosophy. Available from: http://web.mit.edu/scable/www/work/papers/Tlingit-WH-WSCLA11.pdf Retrieved On: Feb 4, 2007
DESCRIPTION: In Tlingit wh-questions, wh-words are obligatorily fronted into the left periphery of the clause. This fronting of the whword is shown to be a secondary effect of the fronting of a question particle c-commanding the wh-word. This analysis of wh-questions in Tlingit holds clear consequences for the analysis of wh-movement in more well-studied European languages. Moreover, if it is assumed that wh-movement in all languages proceeds as in Tlingit, then a new perspective on the nature of obligatory pied-piping begins to emerge.

Cable, S. 2006. The Interrogative Words of Tlingit: An Informal Grammatical Study. Ms., PhD. Candidate. Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Department of Linguistics and Philosophy. Available from: http://web.mit.edu/scable/www/work/papers/Report-2006.pdf.
Retrieved On: Feb 4, 2007
DESCRIPTION: The report is targeted to a general audience of 'intermediate level' students of Tlingit, and no special background in linguistics is presupposed. This paper is an informal grammatical study of the interrogative words of Tlingit.

Cable, S. 2006. Lingít (Tlingit) Portmanteau Allomorphy Requires Fusion. Ms., PhD. Candidate. Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Department of Linguistics and Philosophy. Available from: http://web.mit.edu/scable/www/work/papers/Tlingit-Fusion-WSCLA10.pdf
Retrieved On: Feb 4, 2007
DESCRIPTION: Within Tlingit, the morpho-phonological exponents of perfective aspect and subject agreement are often "combined" with surrounding prefixes into a single portmanteau morph. I present an analysis of this system whose unique advantages rest upon its use of Fusion operations. The conceptual advantages of the analysis demonstrate that if one looks beyond the "phonological appearance" of the alternations in

question, and considers the morpho-syntactic features being combined, one can begin to see generalizations and connections that are otherwise hidden.

De Wolf, G., 1977. Tlingit phonology in a generative framework [microform]: an examination of phonological processes and abstract representation. Ottawa : National Library of Canada.
Location(s): GCLA

Dryer, M. 1985. Tlingit: An object-initial language? Canadian Journal of Linguistics 30:1–13.
DESCRIPTION: Many early grammatical descriptions of Tlingit, a Na-Dene lang spoken primarily in Alaska, describe the language as being O-subject-V (OSV). Evidence is given, based on texts published in J. Swanton's "Tlingit Myths and Texts" (Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin, 1909, 39, Washington, DC: Smithsonian Instit), that this is not the case, at least given contemporary notions. Text counts show Tlingit word order to be rather free, although SOV is most frequent. The early claims of OSV order are apparently based on clauses containing a preverbal ditic or subject prefix.

Enrico, J. (2004). Toward proto-na-dene. Anthropological linguistics, 46(3): 229-302.
DESCRIPTION: The relationship of Haida to Athabaskan-Eyak-Tlingit is re-evaluated, drawing on improved Haida data that have become available in recent decades. Tentative cognates are identified, & proposals are made as to sound changes, as well as changes in morphology & syntax, which may have taken place in the prehistory of Haida & differentiated it from the rest of Na-Dene. The problem of loans between Haida & its neighbours, especially Tlingit, is discussed, & likely loanwords are listed.

Goddard, P. 1920. Has Tlingit a Genetic Relationship to Athapascan? International Journal of American Linguistics 1:266–279.
DESCRIPTION: Would give the beginner a good overview of some of the qualities of the Tlingit Language. Many Tlingit words are integrated. [JH]

Krauss, M.E. 1968. Noun-Classification Systems in Athapaskan, Eyak, Tlingit and Haida Verbs. International Journal of American Linguistics. 34(3): 194-203.
DESCRIPTION: Would give the beginner a good overview of some of the qualities of the Tlingit Language. Many Tlingit words are integrated. [JH]

Krauss, M. E. 1969. On the Classification of the Athabaskan, Eyak and Tlingit Verb.   Baltimore: Waverly Press.
Location(s): GCLA, UNBC

Krauss, M. E., & Leer, J. 1981. Athabaskan, Eyak, and Tlingit Sonorants. Fairbanks: Alaska University, Alaska Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: A historical-comparative study of the sonorant system of Athabaskan, Eyak, and Tlingit.
Location(s): ANLC, GCLA, CMCLA, UNBC, UVIC, UBC, UNBC, full PDF available through ERIC Tlingit pp 150-162.

Leer, J. 1991. The Schetic Categories of the Tlingit Verb. Ph.D. diss., University of Chicago.
DESCRIPTION: An analysis of verbs in Tlingit, begins with an overview of its situation and usage and of previous research. LOCATION(S): ANLC, UVIC, full PDF available through ERIC

Maddieson, I., C. Smith & N. Bessell. 2001. Aspects of the Phonetics of Tlingit. Anthropological Linguistics. 43(2): 135-176.
DESCRIPTION: This article reports on a phonetic investigation of Tlingit, the principal indigenous language of Southeast Alaska, based on fieldwork with several speakers in Juneau.

Miller R. 1930. A Strobophotographic Analysis of a Tlingit Indian's Speech. International Journal of American Linguistics. 6(1): 47-68.
DESCRIPTION: Sound wave analysis of Tlingit speech. Some translated text included. [JH]

Naish, M. 1966. A Syntactic Study of Tlingit. M.A. thesis, University of London.
Location(s): GCLA

Pinnow, Heinz-Jürgen. 1962. Two problems of the historical phonology of Na-Dene languages. International Journal of American Linguistics, 28:162–166.

Pinnow, Heinz-Jürgen. 1964. On the Historical Position of Tlingit. International Journal of American Linguistics 30: 155-164.

Sapir E. 1915. The Na-Dene Languages. A Preliminary Report. American Anthropologist. 17(3): 534 – 558
DESCRIPTION: Investigates the genetic relationship between the Athapaskan, Haida and Tlingit languages.

Story, G. L. 1966. A Morphological Study of Tlingit. M.A. thesis, University of London.
LOCATION(S): UVIC, GCLA

Swanton, J. R., 1908. Social condition, beliefs, and linguistic relationship of the Tlingit Indians. Washington: Government Print Office.
LOCATION(S): BCARCH, UVIC, UBC, SFU

Swanton, J. R. 1911. The Tlingit Indian Language. Brighton Michigan: Native American book publishers.
LOCATION(S): GCLA, UNBC, VPL, UVIC, UNBC

Reference Materials:

Boas, F. 1892. Vocabularies of the Tlingit, Haida and Tsimshian languages. [Philadelphia? : s.n., 1892?]
LOCATION(S): BCARCH, GCLA, UVIC[microform], UBC[microform], SFU[microform], UNBC[microform]

Boas, F. 1917. Grammatical Notes on the Language of the Tlingit Indians. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Museum anthropological publications 8:1.
DESCRIPTION: Rather outdated, but still useful for understanding word structure and the uses of commonly seen affixes. Northern Tlingit dialect. [JH]
LOCATION(S): GCLA, CMCLA, UVIC, UBC, SFU, also available through rosettaproject.org

Nyman, E., Leer, J. 1993. Gagiwdul.at: Brought forth to reconfirm. the legacy of a taku river tlingit clan. U.S.; Alaska: Alaska Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: The six legends told here, in Tlingit on the left page and in English on the right page, are told by Elizabeth Nyman, a Tlingit elder of the Taku River clan. The narratives represent a portion of the clan's oral history.
LOCATION(S): ANLC, YNLC, GCLA, UBC, UNBC, VPL

Russell, C. 2002. Language, violence, and Indian Mis-education. American Indian Culture and Research Journal. 26(4): 97-112.
DESCRIPTION: This article discusses the history of the Tlingit language of southern Alaska through the historical lens of the impact of Christian missionary boarding schools on the Tlingit people & on Native American cultural groups in general.

Łingít (Inland Tlingit)
        (To be researched.)

Nuxalk Language Family

Nuxalk (Bella Coola)

Language Resources Online:

A grammar of Bella Coola -- http://www.umt.edu/ling/UMOPL/umopl13.htm This website is very small, providing just some minimal information on the Nuxalk grammar.

The Linguist List -- http://linguistlist.org/forms/langs/LLDescription.cfm?code=blc This website provides some basic information on Nuxalk such as it's family and alternate names.

Linguistics Articles:

Angermeyer, Philipp. 2003. "Copying Contiguous Gestures: An Articulatory Account of Bella Coola Reduplication." University of Pennsylvania Working Papers in Linguistics 9.1.17-30.

DESCRIPTION: Catherine Browman & Louis Goldstein's gestural model of phonology, in which articulatory gestures constitute the fundamental units of analysis, is applied to develop an account of phonological alternations in the reduplicant in Bella Coola, a Salish language of British Columbia also known as Nuxalk.
LOCATION: Online

Bagemihl, Bruce. 1991. "Syllable Structure in Bella Coola." Linguistics Inquiry 22.4.589-646.
DESCRIPTION: A full account of phonological syllable structure in Bella Coola is outlined in which it is seen that Bella Coola does have syllables, of a relatively standard type, in which only sonorant segments may occupy the nucleus position.
LOCATION: JSTOR, UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Beck, David. 2000. "Nominalization as Complementation in Bella Coola and Lushootseed." Complementation: Cognitive and Functional Perspectives. Horie, Kaoru (Ed). Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 121-147

Beck, David. 2000. Unitariness of Participating and Event in the Bella Coola (Nuxalk) Middle Voice. International Journal of American Linguistics 66.2.218-56.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL, UNBC, JSTOR

Beck, David. 1997. "Theme, Rheme, and Communicative Structure in Lushootseed and Bella Coola." Recent Trends in Meaning-text Theory. Wanner, Leo (Ed). Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1997, 93-135.
LOCATION: JSTOR

Carlson, Katy. 1997. "Reduplication and Sonority in Nakanai and Nuxalk." Eastern States Conference on Linguistics 14.23-33.
DESCRIPTION: Optimality theory is applied to a unified account of reduplication in Nakanai, an Austronesian language, & Nuxalk, a Salish language, to show that the patterns selected for the reduplicant in each language follow from a universal syllabic sonority markedness constraint that favors a maximal rise in sonority from onset to nucleus.

Cook, Eung-Do. 1994. "Against Moraic Liscensing in Bella Coola." Linguistic Inquiry 25.2.309-26.
LOCATION: JSTOR

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1989. "Language and Intelligence: The Semantic Unity of –m- in Bella Coola." Lingua 78.2-3.113-158.
DESCRIPTION: An investigation of the semantics of a morpheme -m- in Bella Coola (Salishan). A hypothesis is presented that permits the relating of the semantics of -m- (& of a second morpheme -amk-) to a cognitive principle labeled asymmetry-symmetry. The parallel presence of this principle in other languages is noted & illustrations show how it operates outside language.
LOCATION: JSTOR, UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1986. "Control and Development in Bella Coola."International Journal of American Linguistics 52.3.212-26.

DESCRIPTION: Providing many examples, this article is about control and development in the Nuxalk language.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, JSOT

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1984. "Propositional Organization: The s- and si-Prefixes in Bella Coola." International Journal of American Linguistics 50.2.208-31.
DESCRIPTION: This article is an attempt to explain Nuxalk`s s- and si- prefixes.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, UNBC, SFU, JSTOR

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1982. The Control System of Bella Coola. International Journal of American Linguistics 48.1.1-15.
DESCRIPTION: This article describes "the semantic category of control as a stems and show[s] how its values are expressed in the grammar" of the Nuxalk Language. [Adapted from source document]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, JSTOR

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1977. "Bella Coola su." International Journal of American Linguistics 43.3.211-17.
DESCRIPTION: This article focuses on the particle "su" in Nuxalk, discussing when it occurs and what its function is. [AS]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, UNBC, SFU, JSTOR

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1976. "Bella Coola Deictic Roots." International Journal of American Linguistics 42.4.319-30.
DESCRIPTION: As a follow-up to previous articles on the Nuxalk deictic roots, this article is centred on verbal root deictics. [AS]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, JSTOR

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1976. "The Syntax of Cause and Effect in Bella Coola." Glossa 10.2.155-174.
DESCRIPTION: An attempt to explain Nuxalk cause and effect.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1975. "Bella Coola Referential Suffixes." International Journal of American Linguistics 41.4.355-368.
DESCRIPTION: A more detailed division of the set of suffixes in Bella Coola than that undertaken previously is discussed.[S. Karganovic]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, JSTOR

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1975. "Bella Coola Nominal Deixis." Language 51.4.845-858.
DESCRIPTION: The principal nominal deictic affixes of Bella Coola, a Salishan language of British Columbia, are examined. Semantically, a 3-way distinction is found: proximal, middle, & distal for deictic space; present, near past, & distant past for deictic time. The notion of neighborhood & a definition of natural & unnatural circumstance are introduced to explain the usage of the affixes & the observed neutralization of the semantic components of space & time. [HA]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Durrant, Micheal. 1992. "A Government and Binging Approach to Bella Coola." Calgary Working Papers in Linguistics 15.73-87.

DESCRIPTION: A preliminary investigation into the syntactic structure of the Bella Coola language within the government & binding (GB) framework. The three main sections deal respectively with the salient aspects of the language's syntax, its typological classification, & the adequacy of this particular GB approach to Bella Coola. Primary emphasis is given to the noun/verb distinction (or lack thereof), & the problems this creates for the classification of the parts of speech & the structure of the syntax. [AA]
LOCATION:

Forest, Linda B. "De-Transitive Clauses in Bella Coola: Passive vs. Inverse." Voice and Inversion. Givon, T. (Ed). Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company, 1994, 147-168
DESCRIPTION: De-transitive clauses are investigated in a quantitative analysis of Bella Coola (Salish) narrative data from P. W. Davis & R. Saunders (1980). Syntax & morphology are addressed, & relative agent/patient topicality by anaphoric (referential distance) & cataphoric (topic persistence) referential continuity are measured. De-transitives are functionally identified as agent-suppressing passives, although diachronic-comparative analysis indicates an earlier semantic inverse system. [S. Novak]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU

Gisbson, Martha. 1995. A Preliminary Analysis of Bella Coola Syllable Structure within an OT Framework. University of Alberta Papers in Experimental and Theoretical Linguistics 3.37-51.
DESCRIPTION: This paper examines the syllable structure of Bella Coola (Salish) vowelless words within an optimality theory (OT) framework. OT constraints are posited to account for simple vowelless forms plus various types of reduplicative forms. The success of the OT account for these forms is then examined.

Nater, H.F. 1984. Bella Coola Language. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada.
DESCRIPTION: "A description of Bella Coola phonology, morphonology, morphology, and syntax" with attention "given to historical, areal, and typological aspects of Bella Coola and its language." [Nater, adapted from source document]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC

Nater, H.F. 1979. "Bella Coola Phonology." Lingua 49.2-3.169-187.
DESCRIPTION: An in-depth explanation of Nuxalk's phonology. [AS]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Nater, Hank F. (1991). The Athabaskan Component of Nuxalk. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages 28.301-316.
DESCRIPTION: A discussion of possible borrowings from Athabaskan languages into Nuxalk at various stages. According to Nater, some go back to Pre-Proto-Athabaskan. A number of possible loans from Carrier into Nuxalk are discussed.

Nater, Hank. 1994. "The Athapaskan Component of Nuxalk." International Journal of American Linguistics 60.2.177-90.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion of Nuxalk's adoption of Athapaskan language qualities. [AS]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Nater, Hank. 2000. "On the Origin of Bella Coola ⁄-uks⁄." International Journal of American Linguistics 66.
DESCRIPTION: A short article addressing the origin of the Nuxalk suffix ⁄-uks⁄. [AS]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Newman, Stanley. 1976. "Salish and Bella Coola Prefixes." International Journal of American Linguistics 42.3.228-42.
DESCRIPTION: "This article examines the prefixes of Salish [and Nuxalk] as members of functional categories (pronouns, aspects, tenses, etc.)" [Newman, adapted from source document]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Newman, Stanley. 1969. "Bella Coola Grammatical Processes and Form Classes." International Journal of American Linguistics 35.2.175-79.
DESCRIPTION: Newman discusses Nuxalk affixes (suffixes and prefixes), reduplication, consonant and vowel change, grammatical processes, classification, particles, and transitives, causatives and intransitives. [AS]
LOCATION:UVic, UBC, UNBC, SFU

Newman, Stanley. 1949. "Bella Coola I: Phonology." International Journal of American Linguistics 13.3.129-34.
DESCRIPTION: This journal article discusses Nuxalk phonology, covering consonants (including a consonant IPA chart), vowels, phonetic structure, phonological changes, and morphophonemic changes. [AS] LOCATION: UVic, UBC, UNBC, SFU

Reference Materials:

Beck, David. 2000. "Bella Coola and North Wakashan: Convergence and Diversity in the Northwest Coast Sprachbund." Languages in Contact. Gilbers, Dicky, Nerbonne, John, & Schaeken, Jos (Eds.). Amsterdam: Rodopi, 37-53.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU

McIlwraith, T.F. 1990. Bella Coola Indians. Toronto. University of Toronto Press.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC,

Coast Salish Language Family

Éy7á7juuthem

Language Resources Online:

Native Languages of the Americas website. "Comox Language (Sliammon, Salhulhtxw)" <http   ://www.native-languages.org!comox.htm>.
1998-2007. DESCRIPTION: A website about the Comox language and people. [JP]

Government of BC. "Sliammon First Nation Agreement in Principle" <http://www.bctreaty.net/nations_3/agreements/SliammonAIP .pdf~.
DESCRIPTION: A PDF regarding the treaty between the government of British Columbia and the Sliammon People. [JP]

Linguistics Articles:

Anderson, Gregory 0 5 (1999)
"Reduplicated Numerals in Salish" in International Journal of American Linguistics, 65, 4, Oct, 407-448.
DESCRIPTION:In an examination of reduplicated forms of numerals in the Salishan languages, two patterns are reconstrtlcted for Proto-Salish:
(1) an extension of diminutive *CV..redupljcation to form numerals for counting animals; & (2) a *CVC..reduplication pattern creating
counting forms for people, which might extend another *CVCsubtype, eg, plural or attributive reduplication.

Blake, Susan J. (1992) "Two Aspects of Sliamon Phonology: Glide/Obstruent Alternations and Vowel Length." M.A. thesis, Department of
Linguistics, University of British Columbia.

Blake, Susan J. (1997) "Another Look at Passives in Sliammon (Salish)," International Conference on Salish and Neighboring Languages
32.86-143. Locations: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email:
Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc. ca

Blake, SusanJ. (1999) "Toward and Analysis of Schwa in Sliamon," International Conference on Salish and Neighboring Languages 34.
Locations: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email:
Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc. ca

Blake, Susan J. (2000) "On the distribution and representation of schwa in Sliammon (Salish) [microform] : descriptive and theoretical
perspectives" (Thesis, University of British Columbia).
DESCRIPTION: The goals of this dissertation are two-fold. My first major goal is descriptive, to contribute to the documentation of the Central
Coast Salish language spoken by the Sliammon, Kiahoose and Homalco peoples. My second major goal is theoretical, to deepen our
understanding of the distribution and representation of schwa in Sliammon.

Davis, John H. (1970) "Some Phonological Rules in Mainland Comox." M.A. thesis, University of Victoria

Davis, John H. (1970) "Some Notes on Mainland Comox Phonology," International Conference on Salish Languages 5.
Locations: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email:
Linguistics- UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Davis, John H.(1971) "Notes an Mainland Comox Phonology," Studies in Northwest Indian languages. (Sacramento Anthropological Society
Papers 11). Pp. 12-31.

Davis, John H. (1971) "Four Forms of the Verb in Sliammon," International Conference on Salish Languages 6.
Locations: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email:
Linguistics- UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Davis, John H. (1973) "Permutations of a Sliammon Sentence," International Conference on Salish Languages 8.
Locations: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email:
Linguistics-UBC WPL@arts.ubc.ca

Davis, John H. (1978) "Pronominal Paradigms in Sliammon," International Conference on Salish Languages 13.208-238.
Locations: UVic, or a copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics- UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Davis, John H. (1978) "Sliammon Subordinate Clauses with the Proclitic s and a Possible Syntactic Change," International Conference on Salish Languages 13.239-243. Locations: UVic, or a copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Davis, John H. (1980) "The Passive in Sliammon," Berkeley Linguistics Society 6.278.

Hagège, Claude (1978) "Lexical Suffixes and Incorporation in Mainland Comox," Forum Linguisticum 3.1.57-71. (Lake Bluff, Illinois: LACUS).

Hagège, Claude (1981) "Le comox lhaamen de Colombie Britannique: presentation d'une langue amérindienne," Amerindia: revue d'ethnolinguistique amérindienne, numéro special 2. Paris. Locations: UBC

Hamp, Eric P. (1971) "Some Phonetic Rules for Mainland Comox Vowels," Sacramento Anthropological Society Paper 11.32-42.

Harris, H. (1976) "A Case Grammar of Comox 'Objective' Suffixes," Proceedings of the Mid America Linguistics Conference 1975 Pp. 191-201.

Harris, H. (1981) "A Grammatical Sketch of Comox." Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kansas.
DESCRIPTION: There are two distinct dialects whose most striking difference is an s-theta correspondence and an aveolar interdental affricate correspondence. Since the island dialect is about to die out and has not been extensively studied, this dissertation attempts it description before the dialect is lost.

Kroeber, Paul (1988) "Inceptive Reduplication in Comox and Interior Salish," International Journal of American Linguistics 54.141-167.

Urbanczyk, Suzanne (2000)

"The Bases of Double Reduplication," in Proceedings of the West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics, 19, 518-53 1.
DESCRIPTION: Phenomena of double reduplication in three Salishan languages, Lushootseed, Mainland Comox, & St'at'imcets (Lillooet), are analyzed in the framework of optimality theory to show that the reduplicants involved have distinct bases.

Watanabe, Honoré (1994) "A Report on Sliammon (Mainland Comox) Phonology and Reduplication," in Osahito Miyaoka (ed.) Languages of the North Pacific Rim (Sapporo: Hokkaido University Publications in Linguistics 5) pp. 2 17-262. Also in International Conference on Salish~ and Neighboring Languages 29. Locations: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL~arts.ubc.ca

Reference Materials:
Kennedy, Dorothy and Randy Bouchard (1983) "Sliammon Life, Sliammon Lands." Vancouver: Talonbooks. Contains
Locations:UVic,VPL,UB~SFU, UNBC

Sapir, Edward (1915) "Noun Reduplication in Comox, a Salish Language of Vancouver Island." Ottawa: Canada Department of Mines Geological Survey. Memoir 63. LOCATION: BC Archives, CMC-LA, UNBC, SFU, UBC, UVic

Timmers, Jan (1978) Comox Stem List. Leiden: [no publisher].

Hul'q'umi'num' / Hən☐q☐əmin☐əm☐ / Halq'eméylem

Language Resources Online:

Hul'qumi'num Treaty Group. <http://www.hulquminum.bc.ca>.
DESCRIPTION: The Hul'qumi'num Treaty Group was founded in 1993. It is comprised of 6,200 members in six first nations tribes, all of which share the hul'qumi'num language.
The website has access to HTG news releases and history of the six nations that speak the hul'qumi'num language. [Mj]

Sto:lo Nation's Xáy:tem interpretive centre http://www.xaytem.ca/

Linguistics Articles:

Galloway, Brent Douglas. Anatomy in Upper Stalo Halkomelem: A morphosemic study. Sardis (B.C.): Coqualeetza Education Training
          Center, 1976.
LOCATION: UBC

Galloway, Brent Douglas. Some similarities between semology and phonology (with illustrations) from Chilliwack Halkomelem.Berkeley:
     University of California, 1971.
LOCATION: UBC

Gerdts, Donna B. "The grammaticalization of Halkomelem 'face' into a dative applicative suffix by Donna B. Gerdts, Mercedes Q. Hinkson."
     International journal of American linguistics 70.3 (2004): 227-250.

Gerdts, Donna B. Hulquminum Phonics. Nanaimo: Chemainus First Nations, 1996.
LOCATION: VPL

Gerdts, Donna B. "Unaccusative Mismatches in Halkomelem Salish." International Journal of American Linguistics 57.2 (1991): 230-250.
DESCRIPTION: A relational grammar framework is applied to the analysis of causative & desiderative formations of intransitive verbs in
Halkomelem, a Salishan language.

Gerdts, Donna B. Object and absolutive in Halkomelem. New York: Garland Pub.,1988.
DESCRIPTION: Syntax and relational grammar for Halkomelem Salish. [Mj]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL

Gerdts, Donna B. "Anthropological linguistics 48.1 (2006): 44-81.
DESCRIPTION: The middle voice suffix in Halkomelem is ubiquitous, both in frequency of use & in its range of constructions. As in other
languages of the world with middle morphology, the Halkomelem middle suffix occurs on a variety of intransitive verbs, including verbs
expressing motion, change in body posture, grooming, speech acts, & natural reciprocals.

Gerdts, Donna B. "Halkomelem Psych Applicatives." Studies in Language 29.2 (2005): 329-362.
DESCRIPTION: In Halkomelem, the relational applicative suffix -me' is suffixed to an intransitive psychological predicate to form a transitive
construction where the experiencer is the subject & the stimulus is the object. We detail the morphosyntactic properties of psych applicatives &
contrast them with other constructions formed on the same predicates. A brief look at other languages reveals that psych applicatives are
relatively rare in languages of the world but robustly attested in Salish languages.

Gerdts, Donna B. "Mapping Halkomelem Grammatical Relations." Linguistics 31.4 (1993): 591-621.
DESCRIPTION: Mapping theory adds a level of morphosyntactic argument structure to the theory of relational grammar (RG), & provides a
way to capture cross-linguistic generalizations that were previously uncharacterizable in "classic" RG. A mapping theory treatment of several
voice phenomena - applicatives, antipassives, reflexives, & passives - is developed here with special reference to data from Halkomelem Salish.
The mapping analysis is shown to be better than the classic RG analysis in several respects. [LLBA}

Harris, Jimmy Gene. The phonology of Chilliwack Halkomelem. Unknown, 1966.

LOCATION: UVic, SFU

Hukari, Thomas E. "A Comparison of Attributive Clause Constructions in Two Coast Salish Languages." Glossa 11.1 (1977): 48-73.
DESCRIPTION: A comparison of two Coast Salish languages, Halkomelem (Cowichan dialect, Cw) & Lushootseed (Skagit dialect, Sk) shows virtual formal identity of attributive clause constructions, where clause type corresponds to the understood relationship between the attributive clause & its head. The two languages differ in that Cowichan uses subordinate clause subject affixes while Skagit does not.

Hukari, Thomas, Ruby Peter, and Ellen White. "Halkomelem." International Journal of American Linguistics 2.3 (1977): 33-68.
DESCRIPTION: A text is presented from Halkomelem, a Coast Salishan lang spoken on Vancouver Island & the neighboring British Columbian mainland. The basic narrative structure consists of a predicate followed by optional complements denoting grammatical relations such as subject & O. Three clause types may occur: independent, dependent, & absolute. A large affixation system serves to mark such functions as grammatical relations, transitivity, aspect, & V class.

Matthewson, Lisa. "On the Absence of Tense on Determiners." Lingua 115.12 (2005): 1697-1735.
DESCRIPTION: Wiltschko (2003) proposes that Halkomelem Salish possesses interpretable T features on D, & as a consequence lacks both nominative Case & a TP projection. In this reply to Wiltschko's paper, I argue instead that Salish languages have tense & Case systems which are fundamentally similar to those of English. I then discuss the consequences of these findings for a theory of cross-linguistic variation. I suggest that there will be no languages with interpretable T features on D, & that we should reject the use of parameters with which have consequences in disparate modules of the grammar.

Wiltschko, Martina. "-exw as Third-Person Object Agreement in Halkomelem." International Journal of American Linguistics 69.1 (2003): 76-91.
DESCRIPTION: This paper looks at the distribution of Halkomelem -exw, which occurs on certain transitive suffixes in certain environments (ie, with third-person objects). Two analyses are compared: (1) -exw can be analyzed as being part of some transitive suffixes (lexw & stexw) or (2) -exw can be analyzed as a third-person object agreement suffix. On the basis of empirical evidence having to do with passive & reflexive morphology, I argue that we should analyze -exw as a third-person object agreement suffix. This analysis implies that Halkomelem should not be analyzed as a split ergative language, given that third-person intransitive subject agreement does not pattern with third-person object agreement.

Wiltschko, Martina. "Reflexives in Upper Halkomelem." International journal of American linguistics 70.2 (2004): 101-127.
DESCRIPTION: For sentences where the object is coreferent with the subject of the clause (ie, reflexive sentences), Upriver Halkomelem uses either a special reflexive suffix or the regular object suffix. Given what we know about the distribution of dedicated reflexive forms, the Upriver Halkomelem pattern is unexpected. In this paper, I argue that the special reflexive forms of Upriver Halkomelem are lexicalized, & as a consequence, they cannot block the occurrence of regular object suffixes in a reflexive environment.

Wiltschko, Martina. "On the Sources of Person Hierarchy Effects in Halkomelem Salish." The Canadian Journal of Linguistics 49.1 (2004): 51-71.

DESCRIPTION: Like many other Salish languages, in Halkomelem Salish, with transitive verbs, it is not possible to combine a 3rd person with a 2nd person. We propose that this *3/2 constraint is morphological in nature. In particular, we show that person-based gaps in transitive verb paradigms receive a morpho-syntactic explanation & that apparent restrictions on the distribution of the [animate] feature actually reflect the lexical semantics of the predicate. [LLBA]

Wiltschko, Martina. "The Syntax of Pronouns: Evidence from Halkomelem Salish." Natural Language & Linguistic Theory 20.1 (2002): 157-195.
DESCRIPTION: This paper investigates the syntax of independent pronouns in Halkomelem Salish & argues that they are morphosyntactically complex. In particular, the paper shows that independent pronouns contain a syntactically active determiner, & concludes that they are full DPs with an elliptical NP.

Reference Materials:

Bouchard, Randy. Coast Salish British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings]. Cowichan: Unknown, 1972.
DESCRIPTION: 1 Reel. Title based on content. How to write Squamish. How to write Halkomelem(Cowichan).
LOCATION: BCArch

British Columbia Indian Language Project. How to write the Halkomelem language. Victoria: BC Indian Language Project, 1973.
LOCATION: UVic

Durr, Michael. "A Grammar of Upriver Halkomelem." Anthropos 90.4-6 (1995): 606.

Galloway, Brent Douglas. A grammar of Chilliwack Halkomelem. Ann Arbor: University Microfilms International, 1980.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC

Galloway, Brent Douglas. A grammar of upriver Halkomelem. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1993.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL

Gerdts, Donna B. A dialect survey of Halkomelem Salish. Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1977.
LOCATION: UBC

Harris, Martha Douglas. History and folklore of the Cowichan Indians. Victoria, B.C.: The Colonist Print. And Pub., 1901.
LOCATION: BCArch

Leslie, Adrian Roy. A grammar of the Cowichan dialect of Halkomelem Salish. Unknown, 1979.
LOCATION: UVic

Rozen, David Lewis. Place-names of the Island Halkomelem Indian people. Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1985.
LOCATION: UBC, BCArch

SENĆOŦEN/Malchosen /Lekwungen/Semiahmoo/T'Sou-ke

Language Resources Online:

The Northern Straits Salish Language
http://www.ydli.org/langs/straits.htm
This site briefly tells where the language is spoken and which dialects are still in use. It gives some links to more detailed pages.

Salish, Straits
http://www.ethnologue.com/show_language.asp?code=str
This site gives brief statistics on the location and use of the language and its dialects.

Sənčaθən (Tim Montler's Saanich Site)
http://www.ling.unt.edu/~montler/Saanich/
This site has a classified word list as well as an extensive phonology and morphology outline for Saanich language.

Saanich Language (Samish, Lummi, North Straits Salish)
http://www.native-languages.org/saanich.htm
This site gives the same general description as found elsewhere, and has a good list of related links for linguistic and cultural resources.

SENĆOŦEN (Saanich, Northern Straits Salish)
http://www.languagegeek.com/salishan/sencoten.html
This site focuses on the Sencoten writing system and phonetics, and has consonant and vowel charts.

Linguistics Articles:

Caldecott, Marion. 1999. A Comparison of Glottalized Resonants in Sencoten and St'át'imcets. M.A. thesis, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Deals with the languages commonly known in English as Saanich (Straits) and Lilloet. [Timothy Montler]
LOCATION: UBC

Demers, Richard and Eloise Jelinek. 1996. Reduplication, Quantification and Aspect in Straits Salish. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages 31.

LOCATION: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Efrat, Barbara S. 1965. Research on Sooke, a Dialect of Songish, Coast Salish.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Efrat, Barbara S. 1965? A Tentative Phonology of Sooke, a Coast Salish Language.
DESCRIPTION: Includes 1 page of handwritten notes.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Efrat, Barbara S. 1969. A Grammar of Non-particles in Sooke, a Dialect of Straits Salish. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Pennsylvania.
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, BCArch, GC-LA

Efrat, Barbara S. 1978. The interpretation of glottalized resonants in Straits Salish. Linguistic and Literary Studies in Honor of Archibald A. Hill 2:251-257. The Hague: Mouton.

Galloway, Brent. 1990. A Phonology, Morphology, and Classified Word List for the Samish Dialect of Straits Salish. Hull: Canadian Museum of Civilization. (Canadian Ethnological Service. Mercury Series Paper 116.)
DESCRIPTION: This volume presents a description of the phonology and morphology of the Samish dialect of the Straits Salish language, together with a text and word list, classified by semantic domain, of the same language. The preface discusses the precarious survival of this little documented dialect through the movement of two families from their homeland in the vicinity of Anacortes, Washington and adjacent islands to Vancouver Island in British Columbia.
LOCATION: UVic (missing), UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, VPL

Galloway, Brent. 1992. The Samish Dialect and Straits Salish: Dialect Death and Dialect Survival. International Journal of the Sociology of Language 93:37-51.
DESCRIPTION: Examined is the Samish dialect of Straits Salish, a native language spoken in the state of Washington & in British Columbia. Concern is expressed for whether or not this dialect will survive or become extinct. Evidence is presented demonstrating the current status of the dialect. It is concluded that studies focusing on the sign of dialect death can explain questions & anomalies in linguistic information gathered from last speakers.

Gibbs, George. 1863. Alphabetical Vocabularies of the Clallam and Lummi. In Shea's Library of American Linguistics 11. New York: Cramoisy. Reprinted 1970. New York: AMS.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, VPL

Hill-Tout, Charles. 1907. Report on the Ethnology of the Southeastern Tribes of Vancouver Island. Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain 37.306-374.
DESCRIPTION: Contains a description of Songish, the dialect once spoken around Victoria. [Timothy Montler]

Jelinek, Eloise. 1993. Prepositions in Straits Salish and the Noun/Verb Question. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages 28.159-174.
LOCATION: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Jelinek, Eloise. 1995. Quantification in Straits Salish. In Quantification in Natural Languages, ed.\ Emmon Bach, Eloise Jelinek, Angelika Kratzer and Barbara Partee, 487-540. Dordrecht: Kluwer.
DESCRIPTION: Syntax & possible quantification structures in Straits Salish are described. It is argued that Straits Salish lacks verb/noun distinctions; all open class roots allow valence affixes & internal arguments that make them function as predicates. Straits Salish is also a pronominal argument language, & hence overt noun phrases function as adjoined clauses.

Jelinek, Eloise. 1996. Definiteness and Second Position Clitics in Straits Salish. In Approaching Second: Second Position Clitics and Related Phenomena, ed.\ Aaron L. Halpern and Arnold M. Zwicky, 271-297. Stanford, CA: Center Study Language & Information.
DESCRIPTION: It is argued that second-position clitic strings are composed of functional heads expressing tense, aspect, &/or modality features & adjoining pronominal arguments that raise from the verb phrase (VP) to avoid a semantic constraint of novelty that disallows nonexistential variables in VP at logical form; overt vs covert movement of definites out of VP is parameterized.
LOCATION: GC-LA

Jelinek, Eloise and Richard Demers. 1983. An Agent Hierarchy and Voice in Some Coast Salish Languages. International Journal of American Linguistics 49:167-185.
DESCRIPTION: Salish scholars have long noted certain eccentricities in the distribution of constructions labeled "passive" or "active" in these langs. It is shown that a principled account of these "gaps" in verbal paradigms in Lummi & certain other Coast Salish languages may be given in terms of an agent hierarchy.

Jelinek, Eloise and Richard Demers. 1994. Predicates and Pronominal Arguments in Straits Salish. Language 70:697-736.
DESCRIPTION: An analysis of Straits Salish syntax proposes that these languages lack a noun/verb contrast at word level.

Jelinek, Eloise and Richard Demers. 1997. Reduplication as a Quantifier in Salish. International Journal of American Linguistics. 63(3):302-315.
DESCRIPTION: The compositional meaning of reduplication in the Salish language family is analyzed; some semantic uses of reduplication are noted, including iteration & plurality/collectivity, saturation, or plurality or size. It is shown that semantic extensions & lexicalizations also occur in complex expressions.

Montler, Timothy R. 1986. An Outline of the Phonology and Morphology of Saanich, North Straits Salish. University of Montana Working Papers in Linguistics 4.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA

Montler, Timothy R. 1989. Infixation, Reduplication and Metathesis in the Saanich Actual Aspect. Southwest Journal of Linguistics 9:92-107.
DESCRIPTION: Based on work with speakers of the American Indian language Saanich, a dialect of North Straits Salish, an analysis is provided for the unusual morphophonemics of a very productive aspectual morpheme, the "actual" (a kind of imperfective). The actual has three variant forms whose distribution is predictable from the phonetic environment but seem to have nothing phonetically in common: a /(glottal stop)/ infix, C1 reduplication, & metathesis of C2 & a following vowel.

Montler, Timothy R. 1989. Attributive Constructions in Saanich. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages 24.
LOCATION: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Montler, Timothy R. 1993. Relative Clauses and Other Attributive Constructions in Saanich. In American Indian Linguistics and Ethnography in Honor of Laurence C. Thompson, ed.\ Anthony Mattina and Timothy Montler, 241-263. University of Montana Occasional Papers in Linguistics 10.

Montler, Timothy R. 1996. A Reconstruction of the Earliest Songish Text. Anthropological Linguistics 38(3):405-438.
DESCRIPTION: A reconstruction of what is probably the earliest recorded text in any Straits Salishan language is presented. The text, a traditional tale told by Thomas James of Songhees, near Victoria, British Columbia, was recorded & first published in 1907 by Charles Hill-Tout.

Montler, Timothy R. 1996. Languages and Dialects in Straits Salishan. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages 31:249-256.
LOCATION: A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Montler, Timothy R. 1997. On the Origins of s in the Straits Salishan Languages. International Journal of American Linguistics 63(3):289-301.
DESCRIPTION: Possible sources of k & s in modern Klallam & Saanich (dialects of Straits Salishan languages, Northern Straits) are investigated from field note data.

Montler, Timothy. 1999. Language and Dialect Variation in Straits Salishan. Anthropological Linguistics 41(4):462-502.
DESCRIPTION: Within Salishan linguistics, the term "Straits" has been used with various meanings. This article shows that Straits Salishan is composed of two very closely related languages: Klallam & Northern Straits. This article summarizes the history of the terminological confusion, demonstrates that Klallam is a distinct language, lists distinguishing features of the varieties, & discusses problems & complicating factors, including dialect identification, gender differences, generational differences, & new, revitalized varieties of these endangered languages.

Montler, Timothy. 2001. Klallam. Munich: Lincom Europa.
DESCRIPTION: A Sketch of the grammar of the Klallam dialect of Straits Salish, spoken on the Olympic Penninsula in the United States and on the extreme Southern tip of Vancouver island. [TM]
LOCATION: GC-LA

Montler, Timothy. 2003. Auxiliaries and Other Categories in Straits Salishan. International Journal of American Linguistics. 69(2):103-134.
DESCRIPTION: Tests for category membership in Klallam & Northern Straits can be found in the distribution of the constituents of what have been called complex predicates, the first element of these typically has no overt morphology. Among these first elements, we can identify a category of auxiliary & three categories of nonpredicative, adverbial intensifiers. Verbs, as opposed to nominal & adjectival lexical items, can be identified as the class of lexical items that may follow auxiliaries. Among the remaining lexical items, nouns can be distinguished from adjectives & adjectives from auxiliaries by syntactic position &, in certain constructions, number agreement.

Pidgeon, Michael. 1970. Lexical suffixes in Saanich, A dialect of Straits Coast Salish. M.A. thesis, University of Victoria.
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, BCArch, GC-LA

Raffo, Yolanda A. 1971. Songish Aspectual System. Sacramento Anthropological Society Papers 11:117-123.

Raffo, Yolanda A. 1972. A Phonology and Morphology of Songish: A Dialect of Straits Salish. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Kansas.
LOCATION: UVic, BCArch, GC-LA

Thompson, Laurence C., M. Terry Thompson, and Barabara S. Efrat. 1974. Some Phonological Developements in Straits Salish. International Journal of American Linguistics 40:182-96.

Reference Materials:

Rikard, Paul M. 2001. Episode 13, Sencoten, a remarkable legacy. Finding Our Talk. Montréal: Mushkeg Media Inc.
DESCRIPTION: Tells the story of Dave Elliott, a Saanich fisherman who almost singlehandly resurrected Sencoten, the dying language of his people, by creating an alphabet system. His work has been carried on by his son John and daughter Linda. The Saanich school has developed a language curriculum that includes using digital technology to record the elders and teach the children. LOCATION: Uvic, UBC, SFU, GC-LA

Suttles, Wayne. 1974. The Economic Life of the Coast Salish of Haro and Rosario Straits. New York: Garland.
DESCRIPTION: Contains a considerable amount of terminology. [Timothy Montler]
LOCATION: UBC, SFU, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

She shashishalhem
> *(To be researched.)*

Sḵwx̱wú7mesh
> *(To be researched.)*

Language Resources Online:

Squamish: http://www.squamish.net

Interior Salish Language Family

Nłeʔkepmxcín ~ Nlha7kápmx

Language Resources Online:

The Thompson Language http://www.ydli.org/langs/thompson.htm Area language is spoken, term for the people and explains why.

Bibliography of Materials on the Thompson Language http://www.ydli.org/biblios/thombib.htm List of journal articles and books on Thompson and Related Languages

Thompson Language (Nlaka'pamux) http://www.native-languages.org/thompson.htm List of Language Resources on the internet as well as cultural links

Interior Salish http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Interior_Salish Wikipedia article which divides the Interior Salish languages into 2 regions where Nlaka'pamux is Northern

Nlekepmxcin/Nlhakapmx (Thompson) http://www.languagegeek.com/salishan/nlekepmxcin.html Consonant and Vowel Orthography of Thompson

Thompson: A Language of Canada http://www.ethnologue.com/show_language.asp?code=thp population statistics, region, alternate names, etc.

Linguistics Articles:

Carlson, B. and Thompson, L.C. (1982). Out of Control in Two (Maybe More) Salishan Languages. Anthropological Linguistics, (24), 51-65. DESCRIPTION: A number of recent studies have shown that Salish languages typically show obligatory marking in predicates indicating whether the protagonist is in control of the situation of not. As part of this system in two Interior Salish languages a reduplicative morpheme creates forms indicating emphatic noncontrol. A survey of other Salish languages reveals a similar reduplicative morpheme with similar force operative in several languages in different subgroups of the family, inviting the hypothesis that such a morpheme may go back to Proto-Salish.

Coelho, G. (1999). Diminutive Reduplication in Thompson River Salish. Proceedings of the West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics, (18), 82-93.
DESCRIPTION: An atemplatic optimality theoretic analysis of the reduplicative diminutive morpheme in Thompson River Salish (a Salishan language of British Columbia, Canada) predicts the form & distribution of consonant (C) + vowel (V) & single-C allomorphs as consequences of general vowel distribution constraints motivated by phonetic perceptibility: a constraint *Unstr-V that rules out unstressed vowels possessing features, & a higher-ranking constraint that avoids the formation of C + glottal stop clusters.

Davis, H., Gardiner, D., & Matthewson L., (1993). A Comparative Look at Wh-Questions in Northern Interior Salish. International Conference on Salish and Neighboring Languages, (28),79-95. A copy can be obtained from UBC Working Papers in Linguistics. Email: Linguistics-UBCWPL@arts.ubc.ca

Egesdal, S. (1992). Stylized Characters' Speech in Thompson Salish Narrative. University of Montana Occasional Papers in Linguistics (9). A discussion of the primary types of stylized characters' speech, in Thompson traditional narrative: fauna, foreign, child, archaic, and rhythmic and assonant speech. References to related phenomena in other Amerindian languages place the Thompson data in broader perspective. Outlines the tendencies found in stylized characters' speech and explains them in light of their expressive or performative nature.
[http://www.umt.edu/ling/UMOPL/umopl9.htm]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Gardiner, D., Matthewson, L. & Davis H. (1993). A Preliminary Report on Word Order in Northern Interior Salish. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages, (28), 139-157.

On the Classification of Predicates in Nle?képmx. M.A. thesis, University of British Columbia. LOCATION: UBC, GC-LA

Jimmie, M. (1994). Prosodic Morphology in Nla'kapmxcin. M.A. thesis, Department of Linguistics, University of British Columbia.
LOCATION: UBC, GC-LA

Kroeber, Paul D. (1990). A Note on Case Marking of Subordinate Clauses in Thompson River Salish. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages, (25), 213-220.

Kroeber, P.D. (1992). Notes on the Position of Conjunctive Enclitics in Thompson Salish. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages, (27), 44-48.

Kroeber, P.D. (1996). Notes on the Syntax of Clause Chaining in Thompson Salish. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages, (31), 197-202.

Kroeber, P.D. (1997). Relativization in Thompson River Salish Anthropological Linguistics, 39(3), 376-422.

DESCRIPTION: The morphology & surface syntax of relative clauses & related focusing constructions in Thompson River Salish (Southwestern British Columbia) are described.

Kroeber, P.D. (2000). Thompson River Salish Processor Focusing. Papers from the
Regional Meetings, Chicago Linguistic Society, (36), 229-241.
DESCRIPTION: The morphosyntax of focusing & questioning possessors in Thompson River Salish is examined.

Matthewson, L., Davis H., & Gardiner D. (1993). Coreference in Northern Interior Salish. International Conference on Salishan and Neighboring Languages, (28), 217-232.

Mayes, S.V. (1979). An acoustic analysis of Thompson velar /k/ and uvular /q/.
University of Hawaii Working Papers in Linguistics, (11), 1,11-22.

Thompson, L.C. (1973). Thompson Transitive Formation. International Conference on
Salishan Languages, (8).

Thompson, L.C. & Thompson M.T. (1976). A Grammatical Sketch of Thompson. Honolulu, HI : University of Hawaii at Manoa, Dept. of Linguistics. LOCATION: UBC

Thompson, L.C. (1979). A Note on Thompson Salish Surface iy. International Conference on Salishan Languages, (14), 210-211.

Thompson, L.C. & Thompson, M.T. (1980). Thompson Salish //-xi//. International Journal of American Linguistics, (46), 27-32.
DESCRIPTION: It is shown that the morpheme //-xi// in Thompson River Salish does not have a "benefactive" meaning in all cases. Review of cognate forms in other Salish languages indicates the existence of a P-Salish element //xi// whose function is to introduce a person for whom or on behalf of whom an action is done or at whom it is directed.

Thompson, L.C. & Thompson M.T. (1981). Affective derivatives in Thompson River Salish. University of Hawaii Working Papers in Linguistics, (13), 119-27.

Thompson, L.C. & Thompson M.T. (1981). More on the Control System of Thompson River Salish. University of Montana Occasional Papers in Linguistics, (2),126-131.

Thompson, L.C. & Thompson M.T. (1992). The Thompson Language. Missoula,
Montana: Linguistics Laboratory, University of Montana. (University of Montana Occasional Papers in Linguistics, No. 8). DESCRIPTION: This book is divided into 4 parts. The first, Phonology, includes an in-depth linguistic exploration of consonants, vowels, stress and intonation, and sounds in combination. Part two, Morphology, details grammatical organization, personal, size, and number inflection, voice,

nominalization, etc. Part three deals with syntax with the subheadings of predicates, complements, adjuncts, etc. Part four is three appendixes of the numeral and kinship system as well as orthography conversion tables.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, CMC-LA

Thompson, L.C., Thompson, M.T., & Egesdal, S.M., (1996). Sketch of Thompson, a Salishan Language. In I. Goddard (ed.), Handbook of North American Languages. Volume 17: Languages (Pp. 609-643). Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution. LOCATION: UBC, GC-LA

Reference Materials:

Church of England. (1880). Offices for the solemnization of matrimony, the visitation of the sick, and the burial of the dead [microform] / translated into the Nitlakapamuk or Thompson Indian tongue by J.B. Good. Victoria, BC: [s.n.]
DESCRIPTION: Type-written documents of the procedures regarding marriage, the sick, and the dead as written by the Church and translated into Thompson by JB Good. [CW]
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA

Frye, E. (1993). Nlaka'pamux method for pit ovens. Cook's Ferry, B.C: Cook's Ferry
Indian Band. LOCATION: UBC

Le Jeune, J.M.R (1892). First catechism in Thompson language [microform]. Kamloops, B.C.: [s.n.],
DESCRIPTION: Handwritten characters in the Thompson language.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, BCArch, GC-LA, CMC-LA

Le Jeune, J.M.R. (1892). Prayers in Thompson or Ntlakapmah [microform]. Kamloops,   B.C. : [s.n.]
DESCRIPTION: Handwritten prayers including: Morning Prayers: Veni Sancte, Adoration, Thanksgiving, Resolution, Petition, Act of Faith, Act of Hope, Act of Love, Act of Contrition, Invocation, To the Virgin, To the Guardian Angel, To the Saints, Offering of the Mass. Night Prayers: Prayer for light, Seven Capital Sins, Ten Commandments, Precepts of Church, Night Offering, Hymns: mysteries.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, BCArch, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Le Jeune, J.M.R. (1894). Prayers in Thompson [microform] : [Duployan shorthand characters]. Kamloops, B.C.: St. Louis Mission.
DESCRIPTION: Similar to 1892 Prayers in Thompson, but in different characters. Morning Offering; Acts of Faith, Hope, Love, Contrition, Invocation; To the Guardian Angel, Saints; mysteries; After Communion; Night Offering. [CW]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, BCArch, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Le Jeune, J.M.R. (1897), Thompson manual, or, Prayers, hymns and catechism in the Tompson or Ntla Kapmah language [microform]. Kamloops, B.C. : [s.n.]. DESCRIPTION: Same to the previous translated prayers to Thompson but different handwriting.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GM-LA, CMC-LA

Turner, N.J., Thompson, L.C., Thompson, M.T., & York, A.Z. (1990). Thompson Ethnobotany: Knowledge and Use of Plants by the Thompson Indians of British Columbia. Victoria: Royal British Columbia Museum. Memoir No. 3.
DESCRIPTION: The Thompson Indian people utilized at least 350 species of native plants in traditional activities as well as nearly 40 introduced species. Plants were used as a food source, for technology, for trade, and for medicine. Today, Thompson people use only a few native species. The plants' function in medicine is practiced by the oldest generation with only a few exceptions.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Thompson, M.T. & Egesdal, S. (1993). Annie York's Push-Back-Sides-Of-His-Hair (N?ik'?ik'n'naít): a Traditional Thompson River Salish Legend with Commentary. In A. Mattina and T. Montler (eds.), American Indian Linguistics and Ethnography in Honor of Laurence C. Thompson (Pp. 279-302). University of Montana Working Papers in Linguistics 10. Missoula: University of Montana Press.
DESCRIPTION: This is a traditional Thompson River Salish legend recorded by Professor Laurence Thompson in 1975. The legend's teller is Annie York. The text is laid out with the Thompson and English morph-by-morph gloss lines first, followed by a translation line. Additional linguistic, folkloric, and ethnographic comments are footnoted throughout the text.

Nsyilxcən

Language Resources Online:

http://www.native-languages.org/okanagan.htm
DESCRIPTION: This site contains general demographic information on the Okanagan language and the distribution of speakers in British Columbia and the United States. It contains a minimal list of vocabulary that includes ten common words in both the Coville and Nespelem dialects. Pending funding, eventually a list of 100 common words will be compiled with phonetics and audio. On the site are links to history of the Okanagan people and information on the different bands in the area.

http://www.syilx.org/index.php
DESCRIPTION: This is the official website of the Okanagan Nation Alliance (also known as the Syilx Nation). Information of the demographics, history, and culture of the Okanagan people are located on this site. There is also a collection of songs with audio links by artists in the area.

http://www.okanaganfirstpeoples.ca/language.htm
DESCRIPTION: This website gives a detailed of the Okanagan language. It discusses area dialects, specific language rules of the Nsyilxcen language (for example, differences between male and female speakers), and the relation of the Okanagan language to the other Salish languages.

Linguistics Articles:

Baptiste, Maxine Rose. 2002. Okanagan wh-questions. Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Master's thesis from the UBC Department of Linguistics. Discusses syntax of Okanagan language. [AM] LOCATION: UBC

Barthmaier, Paul. 2002. Transitivity and lexical suffixes in Okanagan. In C. Gillon, N. Sawai & R. Wojdak (Eds.), Thirty-seventh International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Languages (pp.1-16). Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Paper explores [with evidence from Okanagan] the interaction of lexical suffixes and transitivity and demonstrate that Noun Incorporation is the most probable source of lexical suffixing.
LOCATION: Uvic

Bessel, Nicola J. 1998. Local and Non-Local Consonant-Vowel Interaction in Interior Salish. Phonology 15. 1. 1-40.
DESCRIPTION: Faucal effects of uvular & pharyngeal consonants on adjacent & distant vowels are examined in nine Southern Interior Salish languages. Faucal vowel allophones are consistently lower or farther back than nonfaucal ones.

Boas, Franz, & Teit, James A. 1961. Franz Boas collection of American Indian linguistics. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society.
DESCRIPTION: Contains field notes, lexical files, dictionaries, grammars, texts, ethnographical and other materials; includes notes and manuscripts of Boas; materials solicited by and sent to Boas from field workers and native informants. Okanagan vocabulary and numerical forms contributed by James Teit. [APS] LOCATION: UBCO

Darnell, Michael. 1995. Preverbal Nominals in Colville-Okanagan. In M. Noonan, & P. Downing (Eds.), Word Order in Discourse (pp. 85-104). Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Co.
DESCRIPTION: The function of preverbal nominals in Colville, a Salishan language of the Pacific Northwest, is investigated in an analysis of a unified narrative by a single speaker, Peter Seymour's The Golden Woman (Anthony Mattina, 1985).

Doak, Ivy, and Mattina, Anthony. 1997. Okanagan -lx, Coeur d'Alene -ils and Cognate Forms. International Journal of American Linguistics 63. 3. 334-361.
DESCRIPTION: An account of the plural Okanagan suffix -lx, Coeur d'Alene -ils, & cognate morphemes in Thompson River Salish & Moses Columbian (dialects of the Salish family, North American) is presented in order to plot their historical development.

Haeberlin, Herman K. 1974. Distribution of the Salish Substantival (lexical) Suffixes (T.M. Thompson, ed.). Bloomington, Indiana: Anthropology Department.
DESCRIPTION: Classification of lexical suffixes of Salish languages. Editor's introduction discusses orthography usage and problems in the data conserning velars, laterals, and glottalizaton. Author's introduction overviews variants in lexical elements of the Salish languages. Lexical suffixes specific to the Okanagan language are in section 10. Section 3.2 contains an English index to Salish suffixes.
LOCATION: Uvic

Hebert, Yvonne. 1982. Transitivity in (Nicola Lake) Okanagan. Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Ph.D. thesis on verb usage in Okanagan language.

LOCATION: UBC

Kroeber, Paul D. 1999. The Salish language family: reconstructing syntax. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press.
DESCRIPTION: Includes examples from several Salish languages. Okanagan is discussed and incorporated into sentences in terms of historical phonology, prefixation, morphological properties of noun and verb, unmarked and core obliques, article form, temporal and conditional clauses, casual clauses, conjunctive clauses, negative constructions, time dependent references, perception complements, question forms, nominalization, and fronting.
LOCATION: Uvic

Mattina, Anthony, & Jack, Clara. 1992. Okanagan-Colville Kinship Terms. Anthropological Linguistics 34. 1-4. 117-137.
DESCRIPTION: Appellatives, or address terms, in Okanagan-Colville (Salish) are discussed. Because the majority of these address terms are also kin reference terms, a discussion is provided of the kinship system. Particular attention is given to hypocoristic forms, which are obtained through a variety of phonological processes. These include baby talk forms, pet names, step forms, & other miscellaneous forms. The rich address system is shown to correlate with a complex social organization.

Mattina, Anthony. 1973. Colville Grammatical Structure. Manoa, Hawaii: University of Hawaii.
DESCRIPTION: 170 page dissertation provides a grammatical sketch of the Colville language, based on four summers of field work from 1968 to 1971. Outlines phonology, morphology, and syntactical patterns of the language.
LOCATION: UMI digital dissertations.

Mattina, Anthony. 1979. Pharyngeal Movement in Colville and Related Phenomena in the Interior Salishan Languages. International Journal of American Linguistics 45. 1. 17-24.
DESCRIPTION: Discussed are Colville Salishan (North American Indian) lexical items in which some element in the root interacts with a suffix element at a distance of several phonemes & often one or more morphemes. There occur some Colville words which have shifted a pharyngeal resonant from the root to the stressed suffix: the root has lost a pharyngeal, & the suffix has added one. Furthermore, the suffix vowel is lowered to [a], homorganic with the (immediately preceding) inserted pharyngeal. The pharyngeal shift is probably a function of the combination of several factors, including the stress properties of roots & affixes. All Interior Salishan languages at one time shared these or similar phenomena.

Mattina, Anthony. 1980. Imperative Formations in Colville-Okanagan and in the Other Interior Salishan Languages. Glossa 14. 2. 212-232.
DESCRIPTION: Described are several Colville-Okanagan (Cv) imperative forms: intransitive (singular & plural), & transitive & ditransitive (singular & plural). Also treated are Cv negative unrealized aspect forms that function as negative imperatives. Extant discussions of imperatives in five other Interior Salishan languages are reviewed. Several suggestions about the protosystem are made, & more detailed studies of cognate phenomena in the related interior languages are suggested.

Mattina, Anthony. 1982. The Colville-Okanagan Transitive System. International Journal of American Linguistics 48. 4. 421-435.

DESCRIPTION: A discussion of four major suffixes comprising the core of the transitive grammar of Colville-Okanagan (interior Salishan). Two are properly transitive while the other two form a ditransitive subset that refers to three entities. The grammar of these affixes is described, & ways in which reflexive & reciprocal stems resemble these transitive stems are examined. [LLBA]

Mattina, Anthony. 2000. Okanagan sandhi and morphophonemics. In S. Gessner, & S. Oh (Eds.), Thirty-fifth International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Languages (pp.147-158). Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of some of the prosodic and morphophonological phenomena of Okanagan, discussing truncated and elided forms, multi-word lemmas, rhetorical length of vowels and consonants, various simplifications of consonant sequences, [glottal stop]-V metathesis, laryngealization of y, some cases of i → a lowering, and a-insertions. Done in collaboration with the University of Montana, the En'okwin Centre, and the Colville Language Preservation.
LOCATION: Uvic, UBC

Mattina, Anthony. 2001. Okanagan sentence types: A preliminary working paper. In L. Bar-el, L. Tamburri-Watt, & I. Wilson (Eds.), Thirty-sixth International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Languages (pp.215-235). Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Section 1 overviews the person markers of Okanagan; the paradigms listed are defined by the person markers together with other inflection markers (section 2). Sections 3-6 account exhaustively for all the sentences that comprise the text Skunk and Fisher, a Colville myth recorded in 1970. Section 7 contains all of the fragments found in the text; section 8 contains statistical summaries of the sentence types in the text. Done in collaboration with the University of Montana and the En'okwin Centre.
LOCATION: Uvic, UBC

Mattina, Nancy, J. 1997. Apsect and Category in Okanagan Word Formation. Dissertation Abstracts International, A: The Humanities and Social Sciences 58. 5. 1684-1959.
DESCRIPTION: This thesis describes the role of aspect and category in the word formation processes of Okanagan. The goal of the thesis is to articulate when it is that Okanagan speakers about lexical items that allows them to derive new words and inflect them properly.
LOCATION: SFU

Newman, Stanley. 1979. The Salish Object Forms. International Journal of American Linguistics 45. 4. 299-308.
DESCRIPTION: Salish O pronouns are investigated. Both singular & plural pronouns are taken into account. The Salish O pronouns lack a distinctive form for the third person plural. Phonological changes in the pronouns are analyzed & innovations in the O paradigms are discussed. Borrowings by Kalispel-Spokane & Okanagan-Colville from Kutenai are pointed out. A merger of the neutral & causative O paradigms, & its diverse patterns in the Coast langs are discussed.

Pattison, Lois Cornelia. 1978. Douglas Lake Okanagan: phonology and morphology. Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
LOCATION: UBC

Watkins, Donald. 1970. A description of the phonemes and position classes in the morphology of Head of the Lake Okanagan (Salish). Edmonton, AB: University of Alberta.

DESCRIPTION: Ph. D. thesis. The introduction summarizes research to date on Okanagan linguistics and the geographic environment. Section on phonology discusses phoneme distribution, syllabification, allophonic variations, and glottalization in stylish speech. Discussion of morphology includes Okanagan stems, affixes, and verbalizers. Final section on morphophonemics includes alteration and vowel and consonant patterns.
LOCATION: Uvic, SFU

Webber, Jean. 1990. Okanagan sources. Penticton, BC: Theytus Books.
LOCATION: UBC, SFU, UBCO, VPL, GC-LA, ORL

Reference Materials:

Armstrong, Jeannette C. 1982. Enwhisteekwa Walk in Water. Penticton, BC: Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project. DESCRIPTION: Legends and stories of the Okanagan First Nation Peoples. [SFUK]
LOCATION: SFUK

Bouchard, Randy, Turner, Nancy J, & Kennedy, Dorothy I.D. 1973-1976. British Columbia Indian Language Project fonds. Victoria: British Columbia Indian Language Project.
DESCRIPTION: Many linguistic and ethnographic works were produced under the Project's auspices, including word lists, studies of dialects, and studies of Indian people's uses of wildlife. The Project's scope was later expanded to the study of Indians in the Pacific Northwest. The fonds consists of manuscript of "Indian Legends of the North Pacific Coast of America", translation by Dietrich Bertz of Franz Boas' work "Indianische Sagen von der Nord-Pacifischen Kuste Amerikas", typescripts of works on the following subjects: ethnobotany of the Squamish and Okanagan Indians; knowledge and usage of land mammals, birds, insects, reptiles and amphibians; studies of the Bella Coola Indians; Lillooet stories; and utilization of fish by the Colville Okanagan, Mount Currie, Te'u'hus, Squamish, and Chase Shuswap Indians.
LOCATION: BCAUL

Gabrielle, Louis. 1940. Okanagan Indian Language, Written for Hester White. Penticton, BC: Louis Gabrielle.
LOCATION: UBC

Jorgensen, Joseph G. 1969. Salish Language and Culture: A Statistical Analysis (Vol. 3) (C.F. Voegolin, Ed.). Bloomington, IN: Indiana University.
DESCRIPTION: Statistical analysis of internal relationships, history, and evolution of the Salish languages. The Okanagan language is discussed in the Columbia branch with Coeur d'Alene and Columbia. Salish language relations are discussed from pp 17-53. The introduction to the book lists Jorgensen's motive for studying Salish in a statistical manner and statistical tests employed in the research.
LOCATION: Uvic

Kennedy, Dorothy I.D., & Bouchard, Randy. 1975. Utilization of Fish by the Colville Okinagan Indian People. Victoria: British Columbia Indian Language Project.

DESCRIPTION: Copy in UBC library is a typescript. Copies can be obtained from the British Columbia Indian Language Project. [AM]
LOCATION: UBC

Le Jeune, J.M.R. 1893. Prayers in the Okanagan Language [microfiche]. Kamloops, BC.
DESCRIPTION: Contains Catholic morning, evening, confession, communion prayers. Also includes catechisms, contrition, and hymns. Titles are in English, text is written in Duployan shorthand.
LOCATION: Uvic, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA

Le Jeune, J.M.R., trans. 1895. Okanagan Gospel Readings: Bible. N.T. Gospels. Okinagan. Selections [microfiche].
DESCRIPTION: Contains Gospel readings of John chapter 4, 5, 9, and 11; Luke chapter 8; Hymn to Holy Ghost. Title descriptions are in English or French, text is written in Duployan shorthand.
LOCATION: Uvic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA

Le Jeune, J.M.R. 1913. Okanagan 1913 [microfiche]. Kamloops, BC.
DESCRIPTION: 64 pages describing Catholic beliefs and morals, including the Ten Commandments, Capital Sins, Annunciation, and Acts of Love. Also has directions for Communion, Great Truths of the Bible, and questions; written in Duployan shorthand with English titles. [AM]
LOCATION: Uvic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, VPL

Le Jeune, J.M.R. 1897. Okanagan manual, or, Prayers and hymns and catechism in the Okanagan language [microfiche]. Kamloops, BC.
DESCRIPTION: 32 pages of Catholic prayers, hymns, and catechism written in Duployan shorthand, with English titles.
LOCATION: Uvic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Louis, Shirley. 2002. Q'sapi: A History of Okanagan People as told by Okanagan Families. Penticton, BC: Theytus Books.
DESCRIPTION: Biography, history, and genealogy of Okanagan people.
LOCATION: SFU, ORL

Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project. 1984. How food was given: an Okanagan Legend. Penticton BC: Theytus Books.
LOCATION: SFUK, ORL

Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project. 1984. How names were given: an Okanagan Legend. Penticton BC: Theytus Books.
LOCATION: SFUK, ORL

Seymour, Peter J. 1985. The golden woman: the Colville narrative of Peter J. Seymour (A. Mattina, Ed., & trans., & M. deSautel, Trans.). Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press.
DESCRIPTION: The Golden Woman is a tale of European origin. A kings four sons set off to explore the world, when the unknowingly stumble upon a man-eaters house and become guests for the night. The book includes a continuous English translation, analysis of the storyline, the Colville text and interlinear translation, and a full glossary of Colville morphemes that occur in the text.

LOCATION: Uvic, UBC, SFU

Turner, Nancy J, Bouchard, Randy, & Kennedy, Dorothy I.D. 1980. Ethnobotany of the Okanagan-Colville Indians of British Columbia and Washington. Victoria: British Columbia Provincial Museum.
DESCRIPTION: Ethnobotany describes native plant species of the Okanagan region that were used by the Native peoples of this area. Each entry includes the common English name, scientific name, Native name, description of the plant, location of the plant, significance in the community, and directions for preparation and use. Pictures for identification and visualization of the usage of several species is also included.
LOCATION: Uvic, UBC, SFU, SFUK, VPL, ORL

Turner, Nancy J. 1977. Ethnobotany of the Okanagan Indians of British Columbia and Washington State. Victoria: British Columbia Indian Language Project.
LOCATION: UBC

Secwepemc

Language Resources Online:

This website provides an overview of the Secwepemc Nation in many categories. Some of the main categories described include the language of the Secwepemc, who the Secwepemc are, a map of the Secwepemc Territory, bands of the Secwepemc nation, news, education, and general information. There is also additional information on the Shuswap Nation.

http://secwepemc.sd73.bc.ca/sec_Intro/sec_introfs.html
This website provides an introduction to the Secwepemc Nation. Furthermore, this website provides information on the Secwepemc's language, origin story, village life, as well as archeology. In addition, there is also a glossary and resources page.

http://landoftheshuswap.com/msite/lang.php
This website describes the Secwepemc's land, people, history, legend, language, as well as songs and dances. There is also a links, resources, and site features for additional information.

http://www.mnsu.edu/emuseum/cultural/northamerica/secwepemc.html
With a couple of thumbnail pictures, this short and colourful website provides an extremely brief overview of the Secwepemc's language, history, and daily life activities.

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secwepemc
Wikipedia, the free online encyclopedia, provides an extremely vague overview of the Secwepemc. The website states where they reside, their language, and how many and what kind of people speak their language. Each point is only stated in one sentence.

http://www.answers.com/topic/okanagan-shuswap
This website provides a brief overview of the Shuswap. Some of the facts addressed include its geography, history, as well as some past parliament election results.

http://www.ydli.org/langs/shuswap.htm
This website addresses the language of the Shuswap and what kind of language it is (Salishan).

Linguistics Articles:

Reference Materials:

Bouchard, Randy, Dorothy I.D. Kennedy. 1979. Shuswap stories: collected 1971 - 1975. Vancouver, B.C.: CommCept.
DESCRIPTION: This book has 152 pages and is 23 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, BCArch, GC-LA, VPL

Le Jeune, Jean Marie Raphaēl. 1893. Prayers in Shushwap. Kamloops, B.C.: s.n.
DESCRIPTION: This book has 1 microfiche (44 fr). [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, UNBC, BCArch, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Le Jeune, Jean Marie Raphaēl. 1896. Shushwap manual, or, Prayers, hymns and catechism in Shushwap. Kamloops, B.C.: [s.n.].
DESCRIPTION: This book has 1 microfiche (34 fr.). [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, CMC-LA

Le Jeune, Jean Marie Raphaēl. 1906. Shushwap manual, or, Prayers, hymns and catechism in Shushwap. Kamloops, B.C.: A. Dontenwill.
DESCRIPTION: This book has 2 microfiches (75 fr). [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, GC-LA, CMC-LA

Le Jeune, John Mary. 1925. Prayers before and after Holy Communion in several languages of the natives of British Columbia [sic] in the diocese of Vancouver, extracted from the various books of the various tribes approved by the ordinary. Kamloops, B.C.: [s.n.]
DESCRIPTION: This 19cm book has 22 pages. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UNBC, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Teit, James Alexander, Franz Boas. 1909. The Shuswap. Leiden. : E.J. Brill Ltd.
DESCRIPTION: This book is 36 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, GC-LA

St'át'imc

<u>Language Resources Online:</u>

http://www.canadianheritage.gc.ca/progs/pa-app/progs/ila-ali/index_e.cfm.
Outlines the Aboriginal Languages Initiative's government funding for 2001/2002.

http://www.ethnologue.com/
A comprehensive website offering exceptionally useful information on numerous aboriginal languages and their families.

http://www.fourdir.com/lillooet.htm
A clearly laid out description of the language and its speakers; an extensive list of present locations; a chronological list of historical British Columbia Lillooet events.

http://www.innkeepers-exchange.com/can-an-lillooet.htm
This website offers scenic landscape photographs of the Lillooet area, links to local lodgings, and a helpful roadmap for travelers.

http://www.lillooetbc.com/first_nations.php
The Lillooet BC tourism website displaying local attractions, events and businesses.

http://www.ydli.org/langs/lillooet.htm
Includes an extensive bibliography and provides a basic background of the Lillooet language, including a geographical outline and interesting facts.

<u>Linguistics Articles:</u>

Eijk, Jan P. van. 1997. The Lillooet Language: Phonology, Morphology, Syntax. Vancouver: UBC Press.
DESCRIPTION: Originally presented as the author's thesis (1985). Text in English with examples in Lillooet. [JP]
LOCATION: CMC-LA , GC-LA, SFU, UBC, UNBC, UVic, VPL

Gilbers, G. B., Nerbonne, J., & Schaeken, J. (eds). (2000). Bella Coola and North Wakashan: Convergence and Diversity in the Northwest Coast Sprachbund. Studies in Slavic and General Linguistics, 28. 37-53. DESCRIPTION: A comparative investigation of numerous First Nations languages. Differences such as word varying order are discussed. [JP]
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, UBC

Remnant, Daphne Elizabeth. 1990. Tongue-root Articulations: A Case study of Lillooet. Vancouver: B.C.

DESCRIPTION: Author's M.A. thesis. Microform. LOCATION: CMC-LA

Swoboda, Leo John. 1971. Lillooet Phonology, Texts and Dictionary. Vancouver: B.C. DESCRIPTION: Photocopied thesis of Salishan Lillooet language phonology, texts and dictionary. [JP]
LOCATION: UBC, UVic

Roberts, Taylor. (1999). Grammatical Relations and Ergativity in St'at'imcets (Lillooet Salish). International Journal of American Linguistics, 65(3). 275-302.
DESCRIPTION: A thorough examination of St'at'imcets; explores its unusual and individual linguistic aspects. [JP]
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, UBC

Reference Materials:

Le Jeune, Jean Marie Raphaēl. 1897. Lillooet Manual, or, Prayers, Hymns and the Catechism in the Lillooet or Stlatliemoh Language [microform]. Kamloops: B.C. DESCRIPTION: 1 microfiche (19fr.) filmed from a copy of the original publication held by the Library of the Public Archives of Canada. [JP]
LOCATION: CMC-LA , GC-LA, SFU, UBC, UNBC, UVic, VPL

Mithun, Marianne. (1999). The Languages of Native North America. Ling 172 Course Readings. Victoria: UVic Print Services, 137-143.
DESCRIPTION: An introductory overview of the Lillooet language, stating its geographic location and broad linguistic characteristics. [JP]
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, UBC

Tepper, Leslie H. 1987. The Interior Salish Tribes of British Columbia: A Photographic Collection. Vancouver: B.C. DESCRIPTION: A photograph of, James Alexander Teit (1864-1922) taken in 1913 on the Spences Bridge in British Columbia. He was a shaman of St'atl'imx (Lillooet) ancestry. His Lillooet name was Kwalip meaning "black moss", but was also called "tloitsa" stabbed skin or robe.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Tsimshianic Language Family

Gitsenimx/Gitksanimx/Gitxsanimax
    (To be researched.)

Nisga'a

Language Resources Online:

Okuma, Michiyo Kiwako. 2000. Education Is a Total Way of Life: Models and the
Reality. Retrieved February 15th, 2008, from http://www-md3.csa.com.
DESCRIPTION: A website with information on the models that shaped the realization of the aging Nisga'a language.
Locations: http://www-md3.csa.com

The website is a short definition of the Nisga'a language and it shows how it is a part of the Tsimshianic language.
http://www.ydli.org/langs/nisgaa.htm

Wikipedia, a notoriously known Encyclopedia, also defines the language of Nisga'a and tells of how it is related to the Tsimshianic language
and the Gitksan. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nisga'a_language

This website offers insight to the Nisga'a way of life; spiritually, through marriage, and the communities of the Nass Valley.
http://www.citytel.net/~nisga1/

This website tells the difference in the language Nisga'a and its dialects and families.
http://www.ethnologue.com/14/show_language.asp?code=NCG

This website is much like Wikipedia, but offers some more insight to the language.
http://www.answers.com/topic/nisga-a-language

Linguistics Articles:

Thompson, Wendy. 1984. Reduplication in Nisgha. Vancouver, BC: The University of
British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: A book containing Nisga'a syntax and the ergativity hypothesis. [FT]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC

Reference Materials:

Belvin, Robert S. (Robert Stallings). 1984. Nisgha syntax and the ergativity hypothesis.
Vancouver, BC: The University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Contains the Nisga'a language syntax as well as the ergative constructions of the language.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC

Boston, Thomas, Morven, Shirley, School District No. 92 (Nisga'a). 1996. From time before memory: The people of K'amligihahlhaahl. New Aiyansh, BC: Nisga'a Language and Culture Dept & School District No. 92 (Nisga'a).
DESCRIPTION: A book made by the Nisga'a people and surrounding area, includes the culture of the Nisga'a as well as language, tribes, traditions, clothing, and history. [FT]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, UNBC

May, Nicholas Paul, Dept. of History, University of Victoria (B.C.). 2003. Making conversation: opening dialogues of the Nisga'a encounter with the Church Missionary Society, 1864-67. Unknown.
DESCRIPTION: A book with dialogues of the Nisga'a and their conversations with the Church Missionary Society.
LOCATION: UVic

McCullagh, J. B. (James Benjamin), Church of England. 1897. A Nish'ga version of portions of the Book of common prayer: Shaonsgum limik. Library Division, Provincial Archives of British Columbia, Ottawa: Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions.
DESCRIPTION: A book of common prayer based on Nisga'a beliefs. Contains hymns, antiques, the Nisga'a language and prayers.
LOCATION: UNBC, Geoffrey R Weller Library

School District No. 92 (Nisga'a). 1978. Nishga Language mastery survey. New Aiyansh, BC: Nishga School District No. 92.LOCATION: UBC

Tarpent, Marie-Lucie, University of Victoria (B.C.). Dept. of Linguistics. 1989. A grammar of the Nisgha language. Victoria, BC: The University of Victoria.
DESCRIPTION: A material book containing the Nisga'a language and grammar usage.
LOCATION: UVic

Union of British Columbia Indian Chiefs. 1999. Nisga'a agreement plain language summary. Vancouver, BC: Union of B.C. Indian Chiefs.
DESCRIPTION: A book with an outline on the Nisga'a agreement.
LOCATION: UBC

Ski:xs

Sm☐algya☐x

Linguistics Articles:

Mulder, Jean Gail. 1994. Ergativity in Coast Tsimshian (Sm'algyax). Berkeley: University of California Press.
DESCRIPTION: About the Tsimshian language, also includes maps of the Tsimshian territory.

LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Dunn, John Asher. 1970. Coast Tsimshain Phonology. Phoenix: University of New Mexico.
DESCRIPTION: A book that describes Tsimshian phonology and grammar.
LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA

Reference Materials:

Boaz, Franz. 1971. The Tsimshian Indian Language. Seattle: Shorey Book Store.
DESCRIPTION: About the Tsimshian language from pages 285-422 in the text.
LOCATION: UVIC, GC-LA, CMC-LA

Boaz, Franz. 1902. Tsimshian Texts. Washington D.C.: G.P.O.
DESCRIPTION: three microfiches of Tsimshian legends and language text.
LOCATION: UVIC, SFU, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Boaz, Franz. 1912. Tsimshian Texts (new series). Leyden: E.J. Brill.
DESCRIPTION: a book that includes the folklore of many native peoples including the Tsimshian.
LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, SFU, CMC-LA

Book of Common Prayers. 1892. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.
DESCRIPTION: A copy of the original publication held by the Library of Division, Provincial Archives of B.C.
LOCATION: GC-LA

Wakashan Language Family

Language Resources Online:

A Wakashan Bibliography. *The Wakashan Linguistics Page*. 24 April 2005. University of Washington. 11 November 2005.
<http://depts.washington.edu/wll2/bibliography.html>.

Bach, Emmon. A Checklist of Materials on Northern Wakashan. Linguistics. Dept. home page. University of Massachusetts. 28 November, 2003. 11 November 2005. <http://www-unix.oit.umass.edu/~ebach /papers/nwakbbl.htm>.

Bach, Emmon. Deixis in the Pacific Northwest: Northern Wakashan. University of London. SOAS Workshop. 12 February 2005. University

of Massachusetts. 23 November 2005. <http://www-unix.oit.umass.edu/~ebach/papers/pwdeixis.htm>.

Bibliographies:

De Reuse, Willem J. "A Bibliography on Incorporation and Polysynthesis in Native American and Paleosiberian Languages." *Kansas Working Papers in Linguisitics* 17.2 (1992): 77-108. LOCATION: Lakehead University, Thunder Bay Ontario. The Chancellor Paterson Library. This bibliography on a specific linguistic phenomenon classifies its items by area and family. The annotation names Wakashan as one of the North American language families addressed.

Pilling, James Constatine. *Bibliography of The Wakashan Languages.* Bulletin (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology.) 19. Washington: Government Print Off., 1894. LOCATION: McGill University (Library). Humanities and Social Sciences Reference (McLennan Bldg, Main floor). Z7119 W2 P6 [In Library Use].

Voegelin, Carl F. "Bibliography of American Indian Linguistics, 1938-41." *Language* 18.2 (1942): 133-139. Freely available online through Project Muse and also as an eJournal. Wakashan is named as one of the materials listed in this journal article.

Diitiidʔaaʔtx̣
(To be researched.)

Hailhzaqvla
(To be researched.)

Oowekyala
(To be researched.)

Kwak̓wala

Language Resources Online:

Boas, Franz. *Sketch of the Kwakiutl Language.* [S.l. : s.n., 1900?]. *Early Canadiana Online*. 2003. Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions. 23 November 2005. <http://www.canadiana.org/ECO/ ItemRecord/14298>.

"Kwakiutl Language (Kwak'wala)." *Native Languages of the Americas: Preserving and Promoting American Indian Languages*. [2005]. Native Languages of the Americas. 23 November 2005. <http://www.native-languages.org/kwakiutl.htm>.

"The Dialects of Kwak'wala." *The Living World: Plants and Animals of the Kwakwaka'wakw*. U'Mista Cultural Society. 22 November 2005. <http://www.schoolnet.ca/aboriginal /umista/home-e.html>.

Bibliographies:

Saunders, B.A.C. *Kwakiutl Bibliography*. Unpublished report copyrighted by the Nyumbalees Society, Lekwiltok Nation, Quadra Island and Campbell River, BC, 1990. "Publications and Presentations." 26 June 1999. *Science as Culture*. Eds. Ian Pitchford and Robert M. Young. The Human Nature Review. 25 November 2005. <http://human-nature.com/science-as-culture/bspub.html>.

Linguistics Articles

Goodfellow, Anne Marie. *Talking in Context: Language and Identity in Kwakwaka'wakw Society*. Ser. ed. Bruce G. Trigger. McGill-Queen's Native and Northern Series 46. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2005.LOCATION: McGill University (Library). Humanities and Social Sciences McLennan Bldg PM1641 G65 2005.

Goodfellow, Anne Marie. "Language, Culture, and Identity: Social and Cultural Aspects of Language Change in Two Kwak'wala-Speaking Communities." University of British Columbia, 1999. *Dissertation Abstracts International* 60:8 (2000 Feb): 2991A.
Available as an eResource through ProQuest dissertations and theses full text. Available in microform at Library and Archives Canada/Bibliothèque et Archives Canada.

Rodier, Dominique. "Prosodic Affixation in Kwakiutl." *Proceedings Eastern States Conference on Linguistics (ESCOL)* 6 (1989): 218-28. *Linguistics and Language Behavior Abstracts*. 2005. CSA Illumina. McGill University Library, Montreal, QC. 23 November 2005 <www.csa.com>. LOCATION: University of Victoria, British Columbia. McPherson Library

Reference Materials:

Brown, Greg. Kwakw'ala word list from informant Marion Charlie. Greg Brown Papers, 1999. Rec. July-August 1999. Port Hardy, B.C. Audiotape and transcription. U of Washington, Special Collections/Archives. Allen Library South, Basement. (Seattle, WA.)

Nuučaan□uɫ

Language Resources Online:

http://www.languagegeek.com/wakashan/nuuchahnulth.html
This website contains a chart of all the consonants and vowels in Nuu-Chah-Nulth. It is written in NAPA, not IPA.

http://journals.cambridge.org/download.php?file=%2FPHO%2FPHO18_01%2FS0952675701004018a.pdf&code=1c0a8ae2c0227bb23395fd739ff44a29
This is an article written by Douglas Pulleyblank about the nature of glottalized consonants in Nuu-Chah-Nulth and other North American indigenous languages.

http://journals.cambridge.org/download.php?file=%2FIPA%2FIPA33_02%2FS0025100303001282a.pdf&code=b0afc1118f60205e417e3dfa463249ff
An article by Drs. John Esling and Barry Carlson about the phonetic typology of Nuu-Chah-Nulth and the shift from uvular consonants to pharyngeal consonants in its dialects.

http://journals.cambridge.org/download.php?file=%2FIPA%2FIPA31_02%2FS0025100301002092a.pdf&code=8abf4d9f6ffd7e6d417e3dfa463249ff
A detailed description of the phonetic components (including stress) of Nuu-Chah-Nulth in IPA by Dr. Esling et al.

http://www.chass.utoronto.ca/~cla-acl/2002/Stonham_Yiu_2002.pdf
This is a paper by Dr. John Stonhan and Winnie Yiu about the morphological properties of Nuu-Chah-Nulth.

Linguistics Articles:

Eun-Sook, K. 2003. Theoretical issues in Nuu-Chah-Nulth phonology and morphology. Doctoral Dissertation, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: In microform format. [MJ]
LOCATION: UBC

Klokeid, T.J. 1976. Progress report: Study of the Nitinaht language. Massachussets : MIT
DESCRIPTION: Attached and sent as part of the progress report is a paper entitled: "Encliticization in Nitinaht" which is an extract from the overall grammar of Nitinaht that the author is preparing [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Nakayama, T.1963. Nuuchahnulth (Nootka) morphosyntax. Berkeley: University of California Press.
DESCRIPTION: Detailed description of the Nuu-Chah-Nulth morphology and syntax systems.[MJ]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Ravinsky, C. 2005. Grammatical possession in Nuu-chah-Nulth. M.A. Thesis, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: A Master's Thesis regarding the possessive morphology in Nuu-Chah-Nulth, in microform format.
LOCATION: UBC

Rose, S. 1981. Kyoquot Grammar. Doctoral Dissertation, University of Victoria.
DESCRIPTION: A description of the grammar of the Kyoquot dialect of Nuu-Chah-Nulth.
LOCATION: UVic

Rose, S. 1976. Lenition and glottalization in Nootka. M.A. Thesis, University of Victoria.
DESCRIPTION: A dissertation on Nuu-chah-nutlh phonology, with a focus on glottalization.
LOCATION: UVic

Sapir, E. 1915. Abnormal types of speech in Nootka. Geological Survey of Canada; no. 5., 1-20.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA

Stonham, J. T. 1999. Aspects of Tsishaath Nootka phonetics and phonology. Munich: LINCOM Europa.
DESCRIPTION: Phonetic and Phonological study of the Tsishaath dialect of Nuu-Chah-Nulth. 155 p. Contains a map.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU

Stonham, J.T. 2004. Linguistic theory and complex words: Nuuchahnulth word formation.
New York : Palgrave Macmillan.
DESCRIPTION: A text focussing on Nuu-Chah-Nulth morphology and word formation.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU

Waldie, Ryan James. 2003. Nuu-Chah-Nulth denominal verbs. Doctoral Dissertation, University of Victoria.
DESCRIPTION: Nuu-chah-nulth denominal verbs (DNVs) are created by attaching one of many DNV suffixes to the first word of a noun phrase. In the framework of Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar (HPSG), constraints on phrases can apply to items in the lexicon. Word-order domains allow constraints on linear order, such as one that requires words with DNV suffixes to be first in their domain.

Wojdak, R. 2005. The linearization of affixes : evidence from Nuu-Chah-Nulth. Doctoral Dissertation, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: A dissertation regarding Nuu-Chah-Nulth morphology, specifically affixes. In microform format. [MJ]
LOCATION: UBC

Reference Materials:

Efrat, B.S. 1979. Victoria Conference on Northwestern Languages (Nov. 4-5, 1976). Victoria : British Columbia Provincial Museum.
LOCATION: UBC

Sapir, E. 1939. Nootka texts: tales and ethnological narratives with grammatical notes and lexical materials. New York : AMS Press.
DESCRIPTION: Narratives and legends in Nuu-Chah-Nulth as recorded by Edward Sapir, with grammatical analysis. [MJ]
LOCATION: UBC

Sapir, E. 1915. "Story of how Kwatyat went out for a walk" tale, "Story of young man got married and got mad" tale, "Raven and snipe" tale. Ms., Canadian Museum of Civilization.
DESCRIPTION: Handwritten manuscript of a folk legend as recorded by Edward Sapir. In Nuu-Chah-Nulth, with English translation. [MJ]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Sapir, E. c2000. The whaling Indians: West Coast legends and stories: tales of extraordinary experience. Hull: Canadian Museum of Civilization.
DESCRIPTION: Part 10 of the Sapir-Thomas Nootka texts. Written account of folklore tales told by Tom Sa:ya:ch'apis, Tyee Bob and Captain Bill to Edward Sapir. Text in English, Nuu-chah-nulth and French. [MJ]
LOCATION: UVic

Swartout, M. n.d. A short cathechism [sic] and hymnal [computer file]: adapted for the use of Indians in the language of the Ahts, Barclay [i.e. Barkley] Sound, Vancouver Island, B.C. Provincial Archives of British Columbia: Victoria. CIHM no. 16231
DESCRIPTION: Scanned from a microfiche, also available online.[MJ]
LOCATION: UBC, UVic, SFU, UNBC

Umeek (E. Richard Atleo). (2004). Tsawalk: A Nuu-chah-nulth Worldview. Vancouver: UBC Press.

X□a''islak□ala & X□enaksialak□ala
(To be researched.)

X□aaydaa Kil Language Family

X□aaydaa Kil (Haida)

Language Resources Online:

http://www.civilization.ca/aborig/haida/haindexe.html

http://www.virtualmuseum.ca/Exhibitions/Haida/java/english/home/

http://www.haidalanguage.org/

http://www.ydli.org/biblios/haidbib.htm

http://www.languagegeek.com/isolate/xaadas.html

Haida language website: http://www.haidalanguage.org/

Ramsay, Heather. 2005. Keeping Alive the Haida Tongue. The Tyee: a feisty online news and views for BC. Website: http://www.thetyee.ca/News/2005/01/05/KeepingAliveHaidaTongue/

Linguistics Articles:

Dauenhauer, Nora Marks and Richard Dauenhauer. 1998. Technical, Emotional, and Ideological Issues in Reversing Language Shift: Examples from Southeast Alaska. Endangered Languages: Current Issues and Future Prospects. Cambridge University Press, England. 57-98. Sealaska Heritage Foundation
DESCRIPTION: The technical, emotional, & ideological issues in reversing language shift in Southeast Alaska are discussed, noting that the Tlingit, Haida, & Tsimshian languages meet the criteria of obsolescence: the age gradient of speakers ends in the adult population, children do not learn these languages at home, there is a rapid decline in the numbers of speakers, the entire population is bilingual, & there is no literacy in these languages.

Eastman, Carol M. 1979. Word Order in Haida. International Journal of American Linguistics 45, 2, 141-148.
DESCRIPTION: It is argued that Haida constituent order is largely determined by the nominal or pronominal status of the subject (Sbj). Examined is Haida constituent order to determine its basic order typology.

Eastman, Carol M; Edwards, Elizabeth A. 1979. New Information and Contrastiveness in Haida. Papers in Linguistics. University of Washington, Seattle.12,1-2,39-56
DESCRIPTION: In Haida, a linguistic isolate on the northwest coast of North America, the communicative function of contrastiveness & of new /old information takes precedence over grammatical categories, eg, subject & O in the structural organization of sentences.

Eastman, Carol M; Edwards, Elizabeth A. 1983. Pragmatic Factors and Haida Syntax. Word. 34,2,57-65.
DESCRIPTION: It is shown how Haida syntax is governed by linearization principles that refer solely to the pragmatic functions topic & focus & the syntactic functions subject & V. In Haida, pragmatic functions appear to be the primary determinants of constituent order. Investigated is whether Haida might lack assignment of the syntactic function O such that its apparent O-subject-V (OSV) order might be better seen as X-subject-V (XSV).

Eastman, Carol M; Edwards, Elizabeth A. 1980. S-Marking and Subordination in Kaigani Haida. Papers in Linguistics. 13,3-4,475-499.
DESCRIPTION: Subordination in Haida is accomplished by affixing an -s to a clause or phrase which is subordinate to the main predication of the sentence. This process is seen to underlie several morphological units previously described by Haida linguists. The -s in all these units

marks the dependency of the -s-marked constituent with respect to the main clause. The pragmatic function of subordination is considered as it relates to the speaker's communicative intention.

Eastman, Carol M. 1979. Spatial and Temporal Boundedness in Haida. Anthropological Linguitics. 21,5,224-231.
DESCRIPTION: Described are two particles that function in Haida to mark sentence elements with respect to time & space. One of them, k(w), binds elements spatially or temporally to the context of the utterance, while the other gaa, delimits those elements outside of a sentence's context to indicate they are fixed in space or time.

Edwards, Elizabeth A. 1985. An Animacy Hierarchy In Haida. International Journal of American Linguistics. 51,4,398-400.
DESCRIPTION: Haida has generally been argued to have subject-O-V (SOV) word order. However, others have indicated that both SOV & O-subject-V (OSV) orders occur frequently. Three short Haida texts are examined for evidence of an animacy hierarchy that appears to affect the ordering of constituents within the sentence. Similar hierarchies are found in other North Amerindian langs. 6 References. B. Annesser Murray.

Enrico, John.1986. Word Order, Focus, and Topic in Haida. International Journal of American Linguistics. 52,2,91-123.
DESCRIPTION: Previous examinations of word order in Haida are reviewed & it is claimed that word order is fixed only in those cases where it is necessary for identification of subject & O. A variety of data relating to marking of topic & focus are examined.

Enrico, John. 1983. Tense in the Haida Relative Clause. International Journal of American Linguistics. 49,2,134-166.
DESCRIPTION: Textual & elicited material is analyzed to arrive at four main result.

Mackert, Micheal. 1993. The Hale-Boas Debate on the Origin and Classification of Languages. History of Linguistics: Papers from the Sixth International Conference on the History of the Language Sciences.9-14.
DESCRIPTION: A series of publications by Franz Boas & Horatio Hale between 1888 & 1894, centering on the question of whether Tlingit & Haida constitute a linguistic stock, is examined to clarify shifts in Boas's theoretical positions during this period & the next decades.

Reference Materials:

Breinig, Jeane. 2006. Alaskan Haida Stories of Language Growth and Regeneration. The American Indian Quarterly 30,1-2,110-118.
DESCRIPTION: In addition to promising workshops & college credit classes at University of Alaska Southeast, the newly funded proposal will develop semi-immersion materials for kindergarten through second grade on the Tlingit model & will add a master-apprentice component to create daily lessons using the total physical response method.

Dawson, George M. 1880. Vocabulary of the Haida Indians of Queen Charlotte Islands. Exerpt from Dawson's "Report on the Queen Charlotte Islands, 1978". No. 0659979411. p.177-190;24cm. Electronic Resources.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Yip, Moira. The Lexical Phonology of Masset Haida. Language. 1993. 69. [LLBA]

Algonquian Language Family

Anishnaubemowin (Saulteau)
(To be researched.)

Nehiyawewin (Plains Cree)
(To be researched.)

Michif

Reference Materials

Bakker P. *A Language of our own: the Genesis of Michif, the Mixed Cree-French Language of the Canadian Métis.* (1997) New York : Oxford University Press.
This is Peter Bakker's description of the Michif language, its origins and grammar. It is a very interesting read and contains a lot of useful information, but it is not much of a teaching aid. It is available from Amazon.com as well as many libraries.

Chinuk Wawa

Bibliographies

Pilling, James Constatine. *Bibliography of The Chinookan Languages (Including the Chinook Jargon).* Bulletin (Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of American Ethnology.) 15. Washington: Government Print Off., 1894. LOCATION: McGill University (Library). Humanities and Social Sciences Reference (McLennan Bldg, Main floor). Z7119 C6 P6 [In Library Use].

2. Language-Specific Resources

Teaching Resources by Language

General Resources

FPHLCC's Lists of Community-Identified Resources: http://maps.fphlcc.ca/fphlcc/language_index. Select a language from the index, then click on Language Resources on the menu on the right.)

FirstVoices Language Archives: http://www.firstvoices.com

Dene Language Family

Dakelh (Carrier)
        (To be researched.)

Dane-zaa (Beaver)
        (To be researched.)

Brown-Desjarlai, Darcy. West Moberly First Nations. Beaver Language Pilot Project 2007-2008. Dunne-za Language Revitalization   Initiative. DESCRIPTION: A 15-page booklet and audio CD of words and phrases taught during a pilot language class.

Organizations

Blueberry Band Trust Society
Rd 139
Buick, BC, V0C 2R0
Phone: 250-630-2584
Fax: 250-630-2588

Danezāgé' (Kaska)
        (To be researched.)

Dene K'e (Slavey)

Language Resources Online:

Language Geek. www.languagegeek.com
This website has pronunciation and orthographic information, as well as a keyboard download, and also contains two Slavey language texts.

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Howard, Philip (1977). A Dictionary of the Verbs of the Slave Language. Ottawa: Northern Social Research Division, Department of Northern and Indian Affairs.

Howard, Philip (1990). A Dictionary of the Verbs of South Slavey. Yellowknife: Department of Culture and Communication, Government of the Northwest Territories.

Moore, Pat and Angela Wheelock (eds.) (1990). Wolverine Myths and Visions: Dene Traditions from Northern Alberta. Compiled by the Dene Wodih Society. Edmonton: University of Alberta.
DESCRIPTION: The second part of the book contains over 150 pages of texts in Slave with interlinear glosses. The first part contains free English translations of the texts with introductions to the various genres.

Petitot, Emile (1876). Dictionaire de la language Déné-Dindjíe. Paris: Ernest Leroux.

Rice, Keren (1977). Hare Noun Dictionary. Ottawa: Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

Rice, Keren (1978). Hare Dictionary. Ottawa: Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

Rice, Keren (1983). Fort Nelson Dene Topical Dictionary. Victoria: British Columbia Provincial Museum.

Cultural Revitalization Department, Fort Nelson First Nation, Theresa Fincaryk.
DESCRIPTION: A brochure describing the programs offered by the Fort Nelson First Nation's Cultural Revitalization Department.

Fort Nelson First Nation. Language Bingo.
DESCRIPTION: Bingo cards with vocabulary in both Dene Tha and Cree: body parts, colours, money, numbers, animals, places

Theresa Fincaryk, Fort Nelson First Nation. Cultural Program Presentation To Council.
DESCRIPTION: A summary of programs offered by the Fort Nelson First Nation's Cultural Revitalization Department.

Den k'e (Tagish)
(To be researched.)

Nedut'en (Babine)

Language Resources Online:

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Barth, John, Evelyn George, Desiree George. 1994.Desi, Winter and Summer. Desi, Kheet tl'a Cen. Burns Lake, BC: School District 55 and Lake Babine Band. Story by John Barth, Evelyn George, and Desiree George. Translated by Susie Tress and Dorothy Patrick, with the assistance of the Elders of Old Fort and Tachet. Photographs by John Barth. ISBN 0-9696230-4-6. 45pp.
DESCRIPTION: Profusely illustrated, mostly with colour photographs. Softcover, with laminated covers. In English and Nedut'en (Babine). Tells about a nine-year old girl's activities at different times of the year.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, GC-LA

Gooding, Pat, Susie Tress, and Dorothy Patrick. 1993. Summer at Old Fort. Burns Lake: School District 55 and Lake Babine Band. Story by Pat Gooding, Susie Tress and Dorothy Patrick. Translated by Susie Tress and Dorothy Patrick, with the assistance of the Elders of Old Fort and Tachet. Photographs by John Barth and Pat Gooding. ISBN 0-9696230-2-X. 48pp.
DESCRIPTION: Profusely illustrated, mostly with colour photographs. In English and Nedut'en (Babine). Softcover, with laminated covers. Tells about a young boy's summer trips to Old Fort.
LOCATION: UBC, GC-LA

Patrick, Dorothy and Susie Tress. 1991. Nedut'en (Lake Babine) Bilingual Classroom Dictionary. Vanderhoof: Yinka Dene Language Institute and Carrier Linguistic Committee.
DESCRIPTION: Babine-English children's dictionary for use in primary school classes, in large print, with illustrations and example sentences. Contains about 600 entries.
LOCATION: UBC, UNBC, GC-LA

Rose, Laura, Dorothy Giuliani, Ruth Young and Susie Tress. 1997. My Grandma Makes Bannock. Stso' Ghey Bee Sit'e 'Illhekh. Vanderhoof: School District 91 and Lake Babine Nation. Story by Laura Rose, Dorothy Giuliani, Ruth Young, Susie Tress. Translated by Susie Tress and Dorothy Patrick, with the assistance of Elder John Dennis. Photographs by Dorothy Giuliani. Illustrations by Laura Rose. ISBN 0-9682471-0-5. 29pp.
DESCRIPTION: Profusely illustrated, mostly with colour photographs. Softcover, with laminated covers. In English and Nedut'en (Babine). A boy describes making and eating bannock (fry bread). Contains a recipe for bannock.
LOCATION: UBC, UVic, GC-LA

Thompson, Sheila. 1991. Cheryl Bibalhats [Cheryl's Potlatch]. Vanderhoof: Yinka Dene Language Institute.

DESCRIPTION: An account of a little girl's potlatch, from her point of view, told in Nedut'en (Babine), with English translation.
LOCATION: UBC, UNBC, SFU, GC-LA, VPL

Taltan
(To be researched.)

Tse'khene/Tsek'ehne/Tsek'hene
(To be researched.)

Tsilhqot'in (Chilcotin)

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Haitzaga, Wuikinuxb, Nenzayni, Haisla, Sesalth, Halgemeylm, Haida, Ligitdax, Nisga'a. (197-). Unpublished Paper.
DESCRIPTION: This appears to be a program of a cultural event, perhaps for children, as many songs, eg. "Finger Action Song: Tsimshian" are for children. People who presented the songs are contemporary. [UBC]
LOCATION: UBC

King, Quindel. (197-). Chilcotin Alphabet. Alexis Creek, BC: Canadian Evangelical Mission.
DESCRIPTION: Contains Chilcotin alphabet and language curricula.
LOCATION: UBC

Myers, Marie. (1979). Nenqayni ch'ih ?ech'eyaltig Destl'es ?inlhi [Books 1-4]. Hanceville, BC: Stone Indian Band.
DESCRIPTION: Chilcotin language curricula. Part of Nenqayni Ch'ih 7ech'eyalttg [Chilcotin Language Series].
LOCATION: UBC

Myers, Marie. (1981). Destl'es diny Book 4. Hanceville, BC: Stone Indian Band.
DESCRIPTION: Chilcotin language study and teaching. Part of Nenqayni Ch'ih 7ech'eyalttg [Chilcotin Language Series].
LOCATION: UBC

Lulua, Edna, (Collected 2009). Chilcotin Language. Tsi Deldel School.
DESCRIPTION: A sample comment sheet for recording student progress.

Lulua, Edna, (Collected 2009). Chilcotin Language Prescribed Learning Outcomes. Tsi Deldel School.
DESCRIPTION: Learning outcomes for Tsilhqot'in language classes, K5 to grade 9.

Tutchone

> *(To be researched.)*

Witsuwit'en (Wet'suwet'en)

> Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:
>
> Hargus, Sharon L (compiler). 1995. Tsë Cakh Wit'en Hagwilget, B.C.: Hagwilget Band.
> DESCRIPTION: A collection of stories, with glosses and translation, together with discussion of selected aspects of the vocabulary and an explanation of the writing system. Accompanied by two audio cassettes.
>
> Hargus, Sharon L. 1999. Witsuwit'en Topical Dictionary: Witsuwit'en-English and English-Witsuwit'en. ms. University of Washington.
> DESCRIPTION: A dictionary organized by topic rather than alphabetically. Accompanied by an alphabetical English index.
>
> Recordings:
>
> Hargus, Sharon L (compiler). 1995. Tsë Cakh Wit'en Hagwilget, B.C.: Hagwilget Band.
> DESCRIPTION: A collection of stories, with glosses and translation, together with discussion of selected aspects of the vocabulary and an explanation of the writing system. Accompanied by two audio cassettes.

Ktunaxa Language Family

Ktunaxa (Kootenay, Kutenai)

> Ktunaxa Language Program. (1995) *Ktunaxa Legends: Early Intermediate Resource.*
> DESCRIPTION: A collection of stories told by the Elders of the Ktunaxa Nation. In English with a few words and names in Ktunaxa; glossary included. 59 pages.
>
> Ktunaxa Language Program. (2000) *Ka ʔamaknaǂa Ka ʔakǂukaqwaǂa Ka ʔaqǂsmaknik□maǂnaǂa A Primary Reader*.
> DESCRIPTION: A primary reader in the Ktunaxa language, with stories by Elizabeth Gravelle and illustrations by Lillian Ignatius. Includes vocabulary lists for numbers, colours, months, and days. Received by Don Maki, Ktunaxa Nation

Organizations:

Ktunaxa Nation Council (Ktunaxa Language Program)
7468 Mission Road
Cranbrook, BC V1C 7E5
Phone: (250) 417-4001
    or (250) 489-2464
Fax: (250) 489-5760
info@ktunaxa.org
http://www.ktunaxa.org

Columbia Basin Trust
828D Baker Street
Cranbrook, BC V1C 1A2
Phone: (250) 426-8810
cbt@cbt.org
www.cbt.org
CBT works closely with people who live in the Basin to develop and deliver programs and initiatives that respond to their needs and support communities.

Lingít Language Family

Lingít (Tlingit)

Language Resources Online:

National Endowment for the Humanities - Lesson Plans: Traditions and Languages of Three Native Cultures: Tlingit, Lakota, and Cherokee.
http://edsitement.neh.gov/view_lesson_plan.asp?id=378

Alaskool.org. 2004. Tlingit Language Resources and Learning Aids. Institute of Social and Economic Research. University of Alaska. Available from: http://www.alaskool.org/Language/indexing/tlingindex.htm. Retrieved On: Jan 21, 2007
DESCRIPTION: Interactive English –Tlingit Dictionary of Nouns (adapted from Gillian Story and Constance Naish 1963), Tongrass Text (adapted from William E. & William F. 1978) Audio consonant charts, Tlingit land forms and geography terms, Tlingit audio files, lessons in reading and writing Tlingit.

Sealaska Heritage Institute - "Language Resources" - http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/programs/language_resources.htm.
DESCRIPTION: Alphabet, grammar, spelling and phonology in an interactive setting; Links to Tlingit dictionaries and learning retreats and immersion programs.

Yukon Native Language Center. 2007. Tlingit. Yukon College. http://www.yukoncollege.yk.ca/ynlc/languages/tl/tl.html
DESCRIPTION: Interactive online resource for Tlingit alphabet, consonant vowel chart, audio storybooks and audio samples. More resources on Tlingit instruction and learning aids are available through the YNLC. The YNLC (Yukon Native Language Center) is a training and research facility, which provides a range of linguistic and educational services to Yukon First Nations and to the general public.

Alaskool - "Tlingit" - http://www.alaskool.org/Language/indexing/tlingindex.htm.
DESCRIPTION: Mainly a Tlingit language teaching and learning aid; Contains an English-Tlingit dictionary of nouns (adapted from Story-Naish 1963); Interactive reading and writing lessons; Text made available that outlines linguistic history of Tlingit speech - Williams 1978.

Answers.com - "Tlingit Language" - http://www.answers.com/tlingit%20language.
DESCRIPTION: An encyclopedia than provides a well rounded discussion of the language. It covers the history, classification, dialects, phonology and writing system; Like other online encyclopedias, many words and names are made available as links to provide even further understanding and reinforcement.

Alaska Native Language Center http://www.uaf.edu/anlc/languages.html
DESCRIPTION: This is a language archive site which provides a great overview of the language with hard copy resources made available online, Interactive language family tree; Alternate spellings and names given to the language.

Yinka Dene Language Institute - "Bibliography of Material on the Tlingit Language" - http://www.ydli.org/biblios/tlinbib.htm.
DESCRIPTION: Over 30 listed journals and books on the Tlingit language.

Omniglot - "Tlingit" - http://www.omniglot.com/writing/tlingit.htm.
DESCRIPTION: Another language archive site that provides instruction on how to pronounciate Tlingit and also shows a lengthy translation from Tlingit to English, but this is the extent of it. Otherwise, it would serve as another source of language resource links (external)

Alaska Native Heritage Center - "Eyak, Haida, Tlingit and Tsimshian" - http://www.alaskanative.net/38.asp.
DESCRIPTION: Briefly compares the differences to neighbouring languages; Lists the dialects of Tlingit; Provides links back to the Sealaska Heritage Institute

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Dauenhauer, N. M., & Dauenhauer, R. 1984. 3rd. Ed. Tlingit Spelling Book. Aan Aduspelled X'úx'.   Juneau: Sealaska Heritage Institute Press.

DESCRIPTION: This book is for learning to pronounce and spell Tlingit. It is designed for: (1) Tlingit speakers who want to learn to spell; (2) students taking a course in spoken Tlingit; and (3) adults learning Tlingit through self-study. This book can help teach children to spell Tlingit, but should not be used to teach them to speak Tlingit. The Tlingit Spelling Book complements Beginning Tlingit The Tlingit Spelling Book complements Beginning Tlingit, and is recommended as an accompaniment.
LOCATION: SEA, UNBC

Dauenhauer, N. M., & Dauenhauer, R. 1993. Haa tuwunáagu yís, for healing our spirit . Vole 2. Language in society. 22(1): 151-179
DESCRIPTION: "Haa Tuwunaagu Yis, for Healing Our Spirit" is the first publication of Tlingit oratory recorded in performance. It features Tlingit texts with facing English translations and detailed annotations; photographs of the orators and the settings in which the speeches were delivered; and biographies of the elders. There are thirty-two speeches by twenty-one Tlingit elders. Most were taped between 1968 and 1988, but two speeches were recorded on wax cylinders by the Harriman Expedition in Sitka in 1899, and are the oldest known sound recordings of Tlingit.
Location(s): this work is also available in print through BCARCH, SEA, UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Dauenhauer, N. M., & Dauenhauer, R. 1993. Haa Shuká, Our Ancestors.Tlingit Oral Narratives, Vol. 1. Language in society. 22(1): 180-201.
DESCRIPTION: Eleven classic stories by 13 elders. Includes Naatsilanei (the origin of the killer whale), The Strong Man, The Woman Who Married the Bear, Kaats' (The Man Who Married the Bear), and two stories about the coming of the white man. Features Tlingit texts with facing English translations. Explanation of Tlingit phonetics and grammar as well as extensive historical and linguistic notes.
Location(s): this work is also available in print through BCARCH, SEA, UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Dauenhauer, N. M., & Dauenhauer, R. eds. 1994. Haa Kusteeyí, Our Culture: Tlingit Life Stories, Vol. 3. Seattle: University of Washington Press.
DESCRIPTION: an introduction to Tlingit social and political history. The book features the biographies and life histories of more than 50 men and women, most born between 1880 and 1910, and includes a special section on the founders of the Alaska Native Brotherhood (ANB). The appendices feature Tlingit texts with facing English translations, and previously unpublished documents, including material from the National Archives and the minutes from the historically important 1929 Haines ANB Convention.
Location(s): BCARCH, SEA, UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC

Dauenhauer, N. M., & Dauenhauer, R. 2000. 4th Ed. Beginning Tlingit. Juneau: Sealaska Heritage Institute Press.
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Tlingit combines a systematic introduction to Tlingit grammar with phrases and conversations for everyday use. Moving from the easiest and advancing to more complex, the book teaches students how to make new sentences of their own. The Fourth Edition includes four CD's so students can hear how the language sounds, and follow along with the lessons. The CD's are set up so listeners can interact, sometimes repeating the words, sometimes guessing the answers. A detailed introduction explains the drills and suggests ways of using the book at home, in schools, and in Tlingit communities.
LOCATION: SEA, UVIC, UNBC, VPL

Davis, H. 1976. 2nd Ed. English – Tlingit Dictionary: Nouns. Sitka: Sheldon Jackson College.
Location(s): GCLA, UNBC, ANLC

Hitch, D., J. Leer & J. Ritter. 2001. Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary: the dialects spoken by Tlingit elders of Carcross and Teslin, Yukon, and Atlin, British Columbia. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Preface, Introduction (4 pages), consonant and vowel charts. The Main section (159 pages) is organized by semantic categories. There are numerical and key word indexes. The Tlingit section (104 pages) lists nouns in the Tlingit alphabetic order. The English section (211 pages) is organized by key words in the glossary for each Tlingit noun. The Classificatory Verb section (13 pages) lists many nouns associated with 37 verbs. There is an index by major semantic type and stem, and an alphabetic index.
Location(s): YNLC, GCLA

Kelly, W.A., and F.H. Willard. 1905. Grammar and Vocabulary of the Tlingit Language of South eastern Alaska. Bureau of Education. Washington, D.C
Location(s): GCLA, BCARCH

Leer, J. 1997. Tlingit Listening Exercises and Drills. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: A book compiled by Jeff Leer for the YNLC that is designed to be used with an instructor that illustrates the sound contrasts.
Location(s): YNLC, GCLA

Oswalt, R. L. 1977. Tlingit Verb Dictionary. International Journal of American Linguistics. 43(4): 358-364.
DESCRIPTION: This work represents an important advance in Tlingit studies, a lang spoken in coastal Alaska. The dialect chosen for the V forms is the Central, spoken in Juneau, Sitka, Hoonah, & Angoon. The dictionary is compiled mainly for use by Tlingit speakers, its features being adapted accordingly: (1) the English section is the most detailed, & (2) alphabetical order is adapted to a new Tlingit orthography (using English characters) according to articulation. These features, however, do not make it difficult for the linguist's usage. Difficulties in looking up Vs in a lang which is largely prefixing are alleviated by a morphological outline. Vs are filed by both stem & theme, but only themes are defined. Although some minor improvements could be made, these will be forthcoming as more is known about Tlingit & a more complete dictionary is compiled.[T. Lamb]

Peter T. 1973. Xóotsx X¹ayakuwdligadee Shaawát = Bear Husband. Fairbanks: Alaska University, Alaska Native Language Center.
Location(s): ANLC

Sam E., L. Wren, M. Smith & M. Bob. 2005. Language Lesson Booklet Sets: Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Each Language Lesson set consists of a booklet and an accompanying audio recording. The sets are intended for use by adults who want to study one of the eight Yukon Native Languages. This set focuses on the Tlingit language covering the Teslin and Carcross dialects.
Location(s): YNLC

Shea, E. 1978. Tlingit conversations. Book 1. Alaska: Ketchikan Indian Corporation.
DESCRIPTION: One in a series introducing students to Southeast Alaska Native languages, this booklet presents simple dialogues in Tlingit with English translations following. The 14 dialogues, consisting of 4 responses each, provide practice with a variety of basic sentence patterns. Dialogues include social greetings and questions about name, age, and tribal origin; five dialogues ask and answer questions about the weather. Line drawings illustrate each dialogue.

Location(s): GCLA

Smith L. & M. Bob. 1996. Khâ Dzísk'w Ałûn.=The Man is Hunting Moose. Teslin Dialect. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners book written in the Teslin dialect. Includes a small section of English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNCL

Smith L. & M. Bob. 1997. Xhâ t Â Dusxù'gi Yé =Where They Dry Fish.Teslin Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners book written in the Teslin dialect. Includes a small section of English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNLC

Smith L. & M. Bob. 2003. Gughaxhìyí = Camping. Teslin Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners book written in the Teslin dialect. Includes a small section of English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNLC, UBC

Smith L. & M. Bob. 2003. Tlingit Audio Story Books. Available from: http://www.yukoncollege.yk.ca/ynlc/materials/stories/tl.html. Retrieved On: Feb. 14, 2007
DESCRIPTION: Listening exercises with accompanying text. Includes three audio storybooks written by Liz Smith and Margaret Bob for the Yukon Native Language Center. The books are entitled "At Home", "Camping" and "Fish Camp" Children's or beginners level books written in Tlingit with a small section of Tlingit – English translations in each book.
Location(s): YNLC. Please note that one of these books "At Home" is also available in print in two separate dialects (Teslin by Smith L & Bob M. and Carcross by Wren L.) – see below.

Smith L. & M. Bob. 2001. Nèł Yì = At home : Teslin Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners book written in the Teslin dialect. With a small section of Tlingit – English translations.
LOCATION: GCLA (book), YNLC (interactive version available through their website with a listening feature)

Story, G.L. and Constance Naish. 1963. English – Tlingit Dictionary: Nouns. Fairbanks: Alaska University, Alaska Native Language Center.

Location(s): ANLC, UNBC, GCLA, UVIC, UBC, BCARCH, Interactive online version available through Alaskool.org.

Story, G.L. and Constance Naish. 1973. Tlingit Verb Dictionary. Fairbanks: Alaska University, Alaska Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Two sections: English-Tlingit and Tlingit –English. Adverbials, locative particles, directionals and pronominals, as found in Tlingit verb expressions, are also discussed in the second section. The appendix provides a grammar sketch, which concentrates on Tlingit verb morphology.
Location(s): ANLC, GCLA, CMCLA, VPL, UVIC, UBC, UNBC, VPL

Tlingit Reading Book 1. 1962. Juneau: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
Location(s): BCARCH

Tlingit Reading Book 2. 1962. Fairbanks: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
Location(s): BCARCH

Velten, H. 1939. Two Southern Tlingit Tales. International Journal of American Linguistics 5:65-74.
DESCRIPTION: [Text, translation, and grammatical analysis of the Tlingit stories, in the Klawock dialect, of the Monster Devilfish and of the Woman who Returned from the Dead.] The two stories given below were dictated to me by Mr. Lester Roberts, a Tlingit Indian from Klawock on Prince of Wales Island, who was a student at the State College of Washington.

Velten, H. 1944. Three Tlingit Stories. International Journal of American Linguistics 10:68-180.
DESCRIPTION: Dictated stories from Mr. Lester Roberts to Velten. Some linguistic properties explained.

Williams, F., & Williams, E. 1978. Tongass texts. Fairbanks: Alaska University, Alaska Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: This bilingual volume in the Tongass dialect of the Tlingit language and in English contains stories about the cultural heritage of the Tlingits. The introduction in English describes the phonology of the dialect. The five stories include free English translations, and are entitled: (1) Concerning Our Heritage; (2) The War at Goochlaakanoow; (3) Concerning Tlingit Medicine; (4) Concerning Food; and (5) The Lazy Woman. Explanatory notes on the text in English are appended.
Location(s): ANLC, UVIC, UBC, CMCLA, available online through Alaskool.org

Wren, L. 1996. Dzísk'u-káxh Esx' ìdé Yùgùt. =The Moose Hunt: Carcross Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners book written in the Carcross dialect. Includes a small section of English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNLC

Wren, L. 1998. Xhậ t Dusxù'gi Yé =Where They Dry Fish: Carcross Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners storybook written in the Carcross Tlingit dialect. Small section with English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNLC

Wren, L. 2001. Nèł Yì = At Home: Carcross Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners storybook written in the Carcross Tlingit dialect. Small section of English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNLC

Wren, L. 2003. Gughaxhî.= Camping.Carcross Tlingit. Whitehorse: Yukon College, Yukon Native Language Center.
DESCRIPTION: Children's or beginners storybook written in the Carcross Tlingit dialect. Small section of English – Tlingit translations.
Location(s): YNLC, UBC

Articles:

Dauenhauer, N. M., & Dauenhauer, R. eds. 1981. Because We Cherish You. Sealaska Elders Speak to the Future. Juneau: Sealaska Heritage Institute Press.
DESCRIPTION: Tlingit oratory from the 1981 Elders Conference held in Sitka, Alaska. Tlingit text and facing English translation.
Location(s): SEA

Organizations:

Sealaska Heritage Institute
One Sealaska Plaza, Suite 301
Juneau, Alaska, 99801
Phone: (907) 463-4844
Fax: (907) 586-9293
http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/index.htm
The Sealaska Heritage Institute works with Haida, Tsimshian and Tlingit, and offers regular immersion language camps.

Yukon Native Language Centre
Yukon College
Box 2799 Whitehorse, YT Y1A 5K4
Phone: (867) 668-8820
Fax: (867) 668-8825
Toll Free: 1-877-414-YNLC (9652)
http://www.ynlc.ca/

Łingít (Inland Tlingit)
> *(To be researched.)*

Nuxalk Language Family

Nuxalk (Bella Coola)

Language Resources Online:

Nuxalk online interactive alphabet, language learning games and activities. http://www.galsworthyart.com/bellacoolafs.htm
(Contact: David Gledhill, davidgledhill@gmail.com.)

Playing Nuxalk Alphabet: A video on learning the Nuxalk alphabet (part of the Our World series).
http://citizen.nfb.ca/nuxalk-alphabet

Nuxalk Indian Language (Bella Coola) -- **http://www.native-languages.org/nuxalk.htm** This website provides links for Nuxalk vocabulary, a pronunciation guide, excerpts from Nuxalk text, a linguistic bibliography, and some historical information.

Nuxalk (Bella Coola) -- **http://www.languagegeek.com/salishan/nuxalk.html** This website provides some information on the letters of the alphabet in relation to the Nuxalk language.

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1997. A Grammar of Bella Coola. Missoula, MT: University of Montana.
DESCRIPTION: A descriptive book on the grammar of the Nuxalk language, ranging from the simple sentence to Complex sentences. Includes a bibliography, some entries from German resources.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL

Davis, Philip W., and Ross Saunders. 1980. Bella Coola Texts. Victoria: BC Provincial Museum.
DESCRIPTION: Examples of Nuxalk writing.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL, UNBC,

Nater, H. F. 1990. A Concise Nuxalk English Dictionary. Hull, QB: Canadian Museum of Civilization.
DESCRIPTION: A Nuxalk-English dictionary including over 2000 entries, written as a sequel to Nater's Stem List of the Bella Coola Language.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL, UNBC,

Nater, H.F. 1997. Stem List of the Bella Coola Language. Lisse, WB : Peter de Ridder Press. PM2263 N38
DESCRIPTION: A early version of Nater's A Concise Nuxalk English Dictionary, a less-detailed Nuxalk-English Dictionary.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL,

Coast Salish Language Family

Éy7á7juuthem

Recordings:

Bouchard, Randy. Coat Salish sound recordings (40). Various dates. Locations: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. Coast Salish British Columbia Indian Language Project sound recordings (79). Various dates. Locations: CMC-LA

Galloway, Brent D. Coast Salish sound recordings (5). Various dates. Locations: CMC-LA

Powell, J.V. Coast Salish sound recordings (3). Various dates. Locations: CMC-LA

Ryan, Joan. "Coast Salish Linguistics" [sound recordings]. 1971. Locations: CMC-LA

No Author (1964). "Coast Salish Linguistics" [sound recordings] Locations: CMC-LA

Hul'q'umi'num'/Hən□q□əmin□əm□/ Halq'eméylem

Language Resources Online:

First Peoples' Cultural Foundation. "Halq'emeylem Community Portal." First Voices. http://www.firstvoices.ca
DESCRIPTION: This site is a very comprehensive online teaching tool of the Halq'emeylem and Hul'qumi'num languages. The site contains games, online dictionary, and pronunciation guides.

Snuneymuxw First Nations. "Hul'qumi'num Language Dictionary." Snuneymuxw First Nations. 2004. http://www.snuneymuxw.ca/hulqdictionary.htm
DESCRIPTION: This website has a variety of resources including information on the hul'qumi'num language, vocabulary, and pronunciation guide. The dictionary provides common words and verbs, but does not provide sentence structure or a grammatical guide. The website also provides information about the Qwam Qwam Stalicut Community School.

Website with nine lesson plans for Halq'emeylem: http://web.uvic.ca/hrd/hulq/

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

First Nations Education Services, School District # 68. Coast Salish Language Course: Introductory HUL/Q'UMI/NUM. Nanaimo B.C.: School District # 68, 1992.
LOCATION: UBC

First Nations Education Services, School District #68. Coast Salish Language Course: Advanced HUL/Q'UMI/NUM. Nanaimo B.C.: School District #68, 1992.
LOCATION: UBC

Galloway, Brent Douglas. Halkomelem Lessons. Sardis (B.C.), 1975.
LOCATION: UVic

Gerdts, Donna B. Hul'q'umin'um phonics: A home study edition. Nanaimo B.C.: Nanaimo School District No. 68, 1996.
DESCRIPTION: A tool for teachers of the Hulq'umi'num language. [Mj]
LOCATION: UBC

Hukari, Thomas E. Cowichan Dictionary of the Hul'qumi'num dialect of the Coast Salish people. Duncan B.C.: Cowichan Tribes Cultural and Education Center, 1995.
DESCRIPTION: Dictionary of Island Halkomelem or Hul'qumi'num.
LOCATION: VIRL

Leon, Paula. Katzie preserves and shares food. Surrey B.C.: The Press Room, 2000.
DESCRIPTION: Short Story in Halkomelem
LOCATION: UBC

Pennier, Nancy. Halkomelem Upper Stalo Indian Language colouring book. Sardis (B.C.):Coqualeetza Education Training Center, 1977.
LOCATION: UBC

Powell, Jay V. Hun'qum7i7num Musqueam Language Book 1. Vancouver, B.C.: Musqueam Culture Committee, 1975.
LOCATION: UBC, BCArch

Siska, Heather Smith. Cowichan tribes' beginning Hul'qumi'num': A language guide for parents, teachers, and learners. Duncan B.C.: Cowichan Tribes Cultural and Education Center, 1992.
LOCATION: UNBC, VIRL

Wells, Oliver. A vocabulary of native words in the Halkomelem language, as used by the native people of the Lower Fraser Valley, B.C. Sardis (B.C.), 1965.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, VPL,VICPL, VIRL

500 Hul☐q☐umin☐um☐ Words: Words from the Chemainus, Nanaimo, and Nanoose Elders. 1997. Chemainus, Nanaimo, and Nanoose First Nations and School District 68. Edited by Donna B. Gerdts.

DESCRIPTION: Booklet with pronunciation guide and word lists by topic. Includes useful phrases, verbs, adjectives, and some basic grammar.

500 More Hul□q□umin□um□ Words: Words from the Chemainus, Nanaimo, and Nanoose Elders. 1999. Chemainus, Nanaimo, and Nanoose First Nations and School District 68. Edited by Theresa Thorne and Donna B. Gerdts.
DESCRIPTION: Booklet with pronunciation guide and word lists by topic. Includes various types of verbs, place names, and examples of word-building patterns.
Hul□q□umin□um Words: An English-to-Hul□q□umin□um and Hul□q□umin□um-to-English Dictionary. 1997. Chemainus, Nanaimo, and Nanoose First Nations and School District 68.
DESCRIPTION: This dictionary represents words from speakers of the Chemainus, Nanaimo, and Nanoose dialects of Hul□q□umin□um. It is a collective project of research with several elders. Approx. 300 pages.

Articles:

Suttles, Wayne P. Halkomelem One: A report on a teaching experiment. N.P., 1970.
LOCATION: UVic

Post-Secondary Courses:

Nicola Valley Institute of Technology:
Halq'eméylem (Intro to level IV; Intensive to level IV)
Search on this page for current courses: http://www.nvit.ca/course_search.aspx?all=1&RD=1

Organizations:

Quw'utsun Syuw'entst Lelum' (Cowichan Teachings House) Culture and Education Centre
5744 Allenby Road, Duncan, BC V9L 5J1
Phone: (250) 715-1022
Fax: (250) 715-1023
education@cowichantribes.com
http://cowichantribes.com/memberservices/Education%20and%20Culture
Promotes the understanding of Cowichan culture and language to both the First Nations and non-First Nations communities, and provides educational support to Cowichan Tribes members.

SENĆOTEN/Malchosen /Lekwungen/Semiahmoo/T'Sou-ke

Language Resources Online:

History of the SENĆOŦEN Alphabet
http://www.sisb.bc.ca/sencoten.html
DESCRIPTION: Describes the development of the Sencoten alphabet, and how it is taught in school today.

Bibliography of Materials on the Straits Salish Language
http://www.ydli.org/biblios/strabib.htm
DESCRIPTION: This site gives a good list of materials, with dates ranging from 1863 to as recently as 2001.

Language Resources: SENĆOŦEN / Malchosen / Lekwungen / Semiahmoo / T'Sou-ke
http://www.fphlcc.ca/tk_lang_straits.aspx
DESCRIPTION: This site has a set of links to a variety of language resources including films, lessons and books.

First Voices Sencoten Community Portal
http://www.firstvoices.com/scripts/WebObjects.exe/FirstVoices.woa/3/wa/enterLanguageArchive?archive=3c39bcf779c644e3&wosid=gdDpKYH6xIU0yYOz1QnkPw
DESCRIPTION: This site has language learning games, and sound bytes with pronunciation for certain words.

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Mitchell, Marjorie R. 1968. A Dictionary of Songish, a Dialect of Straits Salish. M.A. thesis, University of Victoria.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, BCArch, GC-LA

Montler, Timothy R. 1991. Saanich, North Straits Salish. Classified Word List. Hull: Canadian Museum of Civilization. (Canadian Ethnology Service. Mercury Series Paper 119)
DESCRIPTION: This publication is a semantically classified list of over 2800 words in the Saanich dialect of North Straits Salish, an Amerindian language spoken on Vancouver Island in British Columbia. The list is organized according to the Northwest semantic categories used in the RoyalBritish Columbia Museum, Victoria, word list. An extensive list of place names has been added as well as many words for both traditional and modern concepts. The classified section of the word list is supplemented with thorough indexes to both English and Saanich words. [UBC]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, UNBC, BCArch, GC-LA, VPL

Recordings:

Bouchard, Randy. 1972. Coast Salish British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Strt 001. Straits (Saanich) Language Course. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1973. Coast Salish Linguistics [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: B.C. Language Project - requisition 1974. How to write the Straits Language - Saanich dialect (Revised version). Box 5, #8. HTWT 021. MG 1247. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1974. Coast Salish Ethnozoology [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: B.C. Language Project - Requisition 1974. Straits (Saanich) Ethnozoology discussion - Fish - Tape #6. Box 10, #1. STRT 030. MG 1247. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Efrat, Barbara S. 1964. Coast Salish Stories and Songs [sound recording].
DESCRIPTION: 1. The Last Raid of the Clallam on the Sooke. 2. The greedy Seagull and the Faithful Crow. 3. The story of the Witch. 4. The Boy who got rid of the Witch. 5. The Story of the Young Woman and the Man who was really a Frog. 6. The Story of the Raven. 7. The Story of the Woman who bore nine Wolf-sons and a Two-faced daughter. 8. The transformer and the Old Man who was changed into an Eagle. 9. The story of the Transformer and his punishment of the tribe. 10. The story of the Transformer and the Blind old Man. 11. How to dry Salalberries. 12. The story of the First Indians in Sooke and the other Tribes of the region. 13. The Witch and the Boy who was a Wren. 14. The Girl who got rid of the Pitch-Woman. 15. Speech of Welcome at an Indian-White man Friendship festival. 16. Inherited song of Welcome (belonging to Chief E. Joe). 17. Inherited song of Welcome (belonging to Chief Edward Joe). 18. Prayer for Protection. 19. 2 Dances for secret Black-face Society ritual. 20. Hereditary Song to accompany dance in Black-face Society ritual belonging to Chief Edward Joe. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Efrat, Barbara S. 1965. Record and transcription tapes collected on Vancouver Island in the Sooke, Songish and Clallam dialects [textual records].
DESCRIPTION: Tape transcription of Sooke, Songish and Clallam dialects. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Galloway, Brent. 1984. Coast Salish Linguistics [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Tape 1, Side A & B. Brent Galloway interviews Victor Underwood. East Saanich, Vancouver B.C. Samish Dialect of Straits Salish: The story of the Maiden of deception pass (Samish & English). Cognates with the word list in Thompson, Thompson & Efrat (1974, IJAL). [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

She shashishalhem
> *(To be researched.)*

Sḵwx̱wú7mesh

Post-Secondary Courses:

Nicola Valley Institute of Technology:
Skwxwú7mesh (Intro to level III)
Search on this page for current courses: http://www.nvit.ca/course_search.aspx?all=1&RD=1

Interior Salish Language Family

Nłeʔkepmxcín ~ Nlha7kápmx

Language Resources Online:

Thompson Language http://globalrecordings.net/language/3485 Recordings of the language

The Thompson Language http://www.umt.edu/ling/UMOPL/umopl8.htm Reviews of a book written by the Thompsons on the Thompson language

A Page from the Thompson River Salish Dictionary n¨e›kepmxcín http://www.umt.edu/ling/UMOPL/umopl12.htm With Reviews

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Good, J.B. (1880). A vocabulary and outlines of grammar of the Nitlakapamuk or Thompson tongue, (the Indian language spoken between Yale, Lillooet, Cache Creek and Nicola Lake): together with a phonetic Chinook dictionary, adapted   for use in the province of British Columbia. Victoria, B.C.: St. Paul's Mission   Press.
DESCRIPTION: English to Chinook and English to Thompson vocabulary lists, numerals, phrases ("conversations") as well as the Lord's Prayer, and outlines of grammar such as the noun and the verb 'to be.' [CW] LOCATION: UVic, UNBC

Thompson, L.C. & Thompson M.T. (1973). Speak Thompson: (draft of some beginning lessons in the Thompson language). Honolulu, Hawaii: Terry, 1973. LOCATION: UVic, UBC

Thompson, Laurence C. and M. Terry Thompson (1996) Thompson River Salish Dictionary. Missoula, Montana: Linguistics Laboratory, University of Montana. (University of Montana Occasional Papers in Linguistics, No. 12).
DESCRIPTION: This Thompson-English/English-Thompson dictionary is of over 1400 pages. This dictionary includes explanations of symbols and the alphabet as well as an explanation of the organization of dictionary entries. A root, suffix, and affix list is also included.
LOCATION: UVic, SFU, GC-LA, VPL

Stein Valley Nlakapamux School Parent / Student Handbook. Stein Valley Nlakapamux School

DESCRIPTION: A Parent / Student Handbook outlining the school's 16 foundational statements, including statements on Language, Culture, Elders, and Community.

Sisqeʔ Place Names. Siska Traditions
DESCRIPTION: A booklet accompanying the Sisqeʔ Place Names Project and DVD. Includes place names, their meanings, photographs, and discussion in Nłeʔ kepmxcín and English.

Recordings:
Bouchard, R. (1972-1974). Thompson British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings]. DESCRIPTION: Thompson (Spuzzum) Plant names. Thompson legends and stories. Thompson (Lytton) Classified word list - part 1.LOCATION: CMC-LA

Hébert, Y.M. (1980). Thompson Linguistics [sound recordings]. DESCRIPTION: Tape C. Elders Day. Mandy Jimmie in English, Hilda Austin in Thompson, Joe A. Michel in Okanagan. Side 1: Opening remarks in English, Herbie Manuel, M.C. Herbie Manuel, M.C. explaining T-Shirt theme. Herbie Manuel announcing storytelling. Hilda Austin storytelling in Thompson. End of side 1: Jim Toodlican in English/Thompson. Side 2: Hilda Austin, The Storytelling. Herbie calling for Storytellings and coaxing Mabel Joe, Thompson, morning preparation and story Jerry Tom, English, Awards and acceptance, end. LOCATION: CMC-LA Howett, C.D. (1993).

Post-Secondary Courses:

Nicola Valley Institute of Technology:
Nle'kepmxcin (I to IV)
Search on this page for current courses: http://www.nvit.ca/course_search.aspx?all=1&RD=1

Nsyilxcən

Language Resources Online:

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Tv8SucGqah0
DESCRIPTION: Salish language lesson: colour song,

Nkwusm Video #1-Practice
http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-SQMunF19Gc&feature=channel
DESCRIPTION: Numbers and colours in Salish. Nåusm Salish Language Revitalization Institute, Montana.

http://www.umt.edu/ling/resources/ConsRes.htm

DESCRIPTION: There are several grammar and vocabulary lessons compiled on this website. Some of the words and phrases have audio links. There is also information on typing the Okanagan language and different commands to form the phonetic letters.

http://enowkin.tripod.com/id13.html
DESCRIPTION: Homepage of En'owkin Centre: a cultural, educational, ecological, and creative arts organization. The Centre offers an Okanagan Language Program. Course descriptions and dates are on this site.

http://www.sd53.bc.ca/aboriginal/olirp
DESCRIPTION: This website has a link to a Nsyilxcen integrated resource package for teaching Nsyilxcen in grades 5 to 12. Outlined in the resource package are prescribed learning outcomes and teaching techniques for the different grade groups.

http://www.nvit.ca/course_search.asp?all=1
DESCRIPTION: The website of Nicola Valley Institute of Technology provides information on courses offered at the facility. Inst 061, Inst 111, Inst 112, and Inst 113 are the four courses offered in learning the Okanagan language. Several other courses, relating to teaching and education, are also available.

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Armstrong, Jeannette. 1988. A Community-based Immersion of the Okanagan Language. Selected Papers from the 1988. Mokakit Conferences. Vancouver: Mokakit Indian Education Research Association. 7-12.
DESCRIPTION: Contains 11 selected papers from the first Mokakit conference on Indian education in Canada. Mokakit, a Blackfoot word meaning "to strive for wisdom," was selected as the name of the sponsoring organization, which promotes the participation of Indians at all levels of educational research.

Doak, Ivy G, & Teit, James A. 1983. The 1908 Okanagan word lists of James Teit / Ivy G. Doak. Missoula, MT: University of Montana.
DESCRIPTION: English translation of Okanagan words. [AM]
LOCATION: UBC, CMC-LA

Gibbs, George, Tolmie, W.F. Dr., & Mengarini, G. Father. 1877. Comparative Vocubularies of the Tribes of Western Washington and Northwest Oregon. Washington: Government Printing Office.
DESCRIPTION: Comparison of interior Salish languages with English translation. Contains 182 entries of Okinaken words including general place names, weather descriptors, body parts, common verbs, and numbers. [AM]
LOCATION: Uvic

Mattina, Anthony, & Seymour, Peter. 1987. Colville-Okanagan Dictionary. Missoula, Mont: Dept. of Anthropology, University of Montana.
DESCRIPTION: A two part Colville-Okanagan to English and English to Colville-Okanagan dictionary. In the Colville-Okanagan to English section, there are five types of entries: roots, particle skeletons, affix skeletons, full affixes, and words. The introduction to the dictionary describes the language

territory, native speakers, and Mattina's work with them. Mattina used an ethnogeography and ethnobotany to include descriptions of place names and botanical terms in the dictionary. [AM]
LOCATION: UBC, CMC-LA

Okanagan Tribal Council. 1981. Okanagan Indian Legend of Turtle. Vernon, BC: Okanagan Tribal Council. DESCRIPTION: Reader for grade 2 curriculum. [SFUK]
LOCATION: SFUK, VPL

Okanagan Tribal Council. 1982. My World and Me. BC: Okanagan Tribal Council. DESCRIPTION: Teacher/student resource guide for kindergarden curriculum. [SFUK]
LOCATION: SFUK

Okanagan Tribal Council. 1982. The Seasons in Our Lives. BC: Okanagan Tribal Council.
DESCRIPTION: Teacher/student resource guide for Grade 3 curriculum. [SFUK]
LOCATION: SFUK

Okanagan Tribal Council. 1982. Winds of Change. BC: Okanagan Tribal Council.
DESCRIPTION: Teacher/student resource guide for Grade 5 curriculum. [SFUK]
LOCATION: SFUK

Somday, James B. 1980. Colville Indian Language Dictionary. Grand Forks, ND: University of North Dakota.
DESCRIPTION: 942 page dissertation is intended to stimulate native speakers to record their memory of the language and encourage younger tribal members to learn the native language. There is an alphabetized English-Colville section and an unalphabetized Colville-English translation. English entries contain as many translations into Colville that could be easily obtained; furthermore, there are approxiamate equivalents, words associated with English entries, and antonyms. Entry words are incorporated into phases and sentences when possible. The dictionary is designed to be used with the aid of a native speaker or someone who can accurately describe the manner and place of production of the sounds of the Colville Language. [AM]
LOCATION: Uvic

Barnes, Pamela and Wilfred. Westbank First Nation. Syilx Language & Traditional Practises. DESCRIPTION: A course outline/workplan for syilx language and culture classes offered in the fall of 2008, along with a sample course evaluation form and a program report based on students' responses. See resources collected from FNSA Language Assessment Project 2009.

1997-1998 WVC nsəlxcín Language Class Lessons 1-5   Student workbook with six lessons, titled Greetings, I am fine, Who?, A man's relatives, A woman's relatives, and Brothers and sisters. Each lesson includes a short reading text, vocabulary list, translation exercises, and explanations of grammar and usage. Received by Modesta Betterton, Osoyoos First Nation

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. *The Raccoon Berry Pickin' Song*.

Handwritten and hand-illustrated copy of a song in nsəlxcín. Three copies.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. *An Introduction to Introductory Okanagan Language*.
A course outline / list of topics for an nsəlxcín language class.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. Kilx – hand: A diagram of the hand with parts labelled in nsəlxcín.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. *Read & Mach the Colour.*
A word list and matching game with nsəlxcín colour words.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. *Clothing / Kitchen: nsəlxcín vocabulary lists.*

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. A list of 10 sentences in nsəlxcín.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. Nsəlxcín alphabet list with example words and English translations.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. Okanagan AlphabetAn illustrated alphabet chart.

Betterton, Modesta, Osoyoos First Nation. A consonant chart with five example words for each sound.

Catalog of Okanagan Language Materials. (Nselxcin_book_list.pdf)   List of materials developed by the Paul Creek Language Association (Keremeos, BC) and the Center for Interior Salish (Spokane, WA). Includes textbooks, workbooks, story books, song books, activity books, colouring books, and a teachers' manual – many with accompanying audio CDs. Also includes videos and SalishTutor software.   Paul Creek Language Association website: http://www.interiorsalish.com/tpcla.html

Articles:

Armstrong, Jeannette C. 1963. A community-based Immersion of the Okanagan Language. Penticton, BC: En'owkin Centre. LOCATION: UBC

British Columbia Indian Language Project. 1973. How to write the Okanagan Language. Victoria, BC: BC Indian Language Project.
LOCATION: UBC

Herbert, Yvonne. 1986. Teaching Native Indian Language in the Elementary School. Vancouver: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Compilation of resources on teaching eight native languages in the elementary classroom, including Okanagan. [AM]
LOCATION: UBC

Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project. 1990. Pilot project Okanagan language test model grade 8 curriculum adaptation based on generic curriculum in secondary languages. Penticton, BC: En'owkin Centre.
LOCATION: UBC

Recordings:

Bouchard, Randy. 197?. Okanagan British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Tapes 37-40 describe customs and Moeurs at coutumes of the Okanagan people. [AM]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1972. British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: How to write Okanagan (Penticton dialect) and Shuswap (Dead Mans Creek dialect).
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1972. Okanagan British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Tapes 1-36 describe linguistics, texts, songs, chansons, winter dances, and dance songs of the Okanagan people. [AM]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1973. Okanagan British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: How to write Okanaga; revised version, 1974. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1974. Okanagan British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Three tapes on discussion of Okanagan ethnozoology (fish). [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Bouchard, Randy. 1974. Okanagan British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Okanagan legends and customs. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Hebert, Yvonne, & Parker, David. 1981. Thompson Linguistic [sound recordings]. Kelowna, BC.
DESCRIPTION: Interview on Okanagan Language (tape 27, 28) with Dave Parker concerning his alphabet and teaching in Kelowna. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Joseph, Andy. 1995. Salish: Okanogan/Colville Indian Language [sound recordings]. Coulee Dam, WA: Colville Tribal Museum.
DESCRIPTION: Sound recordings for English speakers. [ORL]
LOCATION: ORL

Wickwire, Wendy, Paul, Mary, & Abel, Mary. 1978. Interior Salish miscellaneous songs [sound recordings].
DESCRIPTION: Okanagan songs, hymns, and Christmas carols in the Okanagan language. [CMC-LA]
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Post-Secondary Courses:

Nicola Valley Institute of Technology:
N'syilxcen (I and II)
Search on this page for current courses: http://www.nvit.ca/course_search.aspx?all=1&RD=1

Organizations:

En'owkin Centre
Lot 45 Green Mountain Road,
Penticton, BC, V2A 6J7
250-493-7181
250-493-5302
enowkin@vip.net
http://www.enowkincentre.ca/index.html
Contact: Jeannette Armstrong,
Executive Director and Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program academic advisor

Contacts:

- Chris Eneas
- Delphine Derrickson

Secwepemc

Language Resources Online:

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Jensen, Vickie, Jay Powell, Celina Harry. 1979. Let's study Shuswap. [s.l.] : Shusway Language Committee.

DESCRIPTION: This 2 volume book is 28 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, VPL

Kuipers, Aert Hendrick. 1973. A Shuswap course. Leiden: [Kuipers].
DESCRIPTION: This book has 62 leaves and is 28 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic

Kuipers, Aert Hendrick. 1973. A Shuswap glossary. Leiden: [Kuipers]
DESCRIPTION: This book has 19 leaves and is 28 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic

Kuipers, Aert Hendrick. 1982. Shuswap-English dictionary. Leiden, Holland: Kuipers.
DESCRIPTION: This book has 150 leaves and is 28 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, GC-LA, VPL

Matthew, Marie. 1986. Shuswap songs and dances. Kamloops, B.C.: Secwepemc Cultural Education Society.
DESCRIPTION: The title on the cover of this 28cm book is Shuswap songs & dances and is accompanied by a bibliography. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, BCArch, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Mulligan, Vicki Bridge. 1988. We are the Shuswap. Teacher's guide. Kamloops, B.C.: Secwepemc Cultural Education Society.
DESCRIPTION: This 28cm book has 70 pages, maps, and 1 sound cassette. It is accompanied by a sub-title on cassette: Pronunciation guide by Bridget Dan and a bibliography. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, CMC-LA

Powell, Jay V., Vickie Jensen, Phyllis Chelsea. 1979. Learning Shuswap. [s.l.] : Shuswap Language Committee.
DESCRIPTION: This 2 volume book is 28 cm. [NL]
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU, GC-LA, VPL

Secwepemc Cultural Education Society - Secwepemc Language Resources
Order Form   List of materials developed by the Secwepemc Cultural Education Society, including posters, books, CDs, dictionaries, songbooks and song recordings, computer programs, videos and DVDs, teacher's guides, and maps.   Secwepemc Cultural Education Society

St'át'imc

Language Resources Online:

http://cayoosh.net/statimcets.html
An abstract as well as a way to online-order a book about the technical linguistics of St'at'imcets.

http://www.uslces.org
This website represents USLCES (The Upper St'at'imcets Language, Culture and Education Society): the registered charitable organization working to enhance and maintain cultural language through education.

http://www.webjunction.org/do/DisplayContent?id=11206
This library website is used to preserve and promote local cultural heritage by posting audio nursery rhyme St'at'imcets translations to allow everyone access to the spoken language.

http://em/wikipedia.org/wiki/St'at'imcets_language
Contains phonological tables of Lillooet language sounds and grammar, also a textual translation from a St'at'imcets author.

http://www.worldlanguage.com/Languages/Lillooet.htm
An online "language store" that allows you to purchase computer software containing the Lillooet language characters and fonts for use when typing.

Draft for Language Immersion Program Discussion. Xit'olacw Community School
DESCRIPTION: A draft plan for an immersion language program, developed in about 2003. Includes an estimation of numbers of teachers and curriculum developers required, and projected costs.

Tsa7ts7acw lhkan Clao7alcw.   Xit'olacw Community School
DESCRIPTION: Samples of student-made Valentines, using the St'át'imc language.

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Eijk, Jan P. van, Marie Joseph Abraham, Lorna Williams and Gordon Turner. 1981. Cuystwˆimalh ucwalmˆicwts = Teach Yourself Lillooet: curriculum for advanced learners. Mount Currie: B.C.
DESCRIPTION: A textbook for non-Lillooet speaking students. Contains grammar composition and exercises.
LOCATION: UBC, SFU, VPL

Eijk, Jan P. van. 1987. Dictionary of the Lillooet Language. Vancouver: UBC Press.
DESCRIPTION: Dictionary completed while author was a visiting scholar at the Department of Linguistics at the University of Victoria. Includes bibliographical information.
LOCATION: UBC

Eijk, Jan P. van, Martina Larochelle and Lorna Williams. 1981. Lillooet Legends and Stories. Mount Currie: B.C.
DESCRIPTION: Text in English and Lillooet.
LOCATION: SFU, UBC, UVic, VPL

Matthewson, Lisa, and Beverly Frank. 2005. When I was Small = I wan kwikws: a grammatical analysis of St'at'imc oral narratives. Vancouver: UBC Press. DESCRIPTION: Includes index. Text in English and Lillooet.
LOCATION: UBC, UNBC, SFU, VPL

Articles:

British Columbia Indian Language Project. 1973. How to Write the Lillooet Language. Victoria: B.C.
DESCRIPTION: Now a part of the Lillooet language curriculum.
LOCATION: UBC

Recordings:

Bouchard, Randy and Dorothy I. D. Kennedy. 1977. Lillooet Stories. Victoria, B.C. DESCRIPTION: Aural sound recording. [JP]
LOCATION: CMC-LA, UBC, UVic

Post-Secondary Courses:

Nicola Valley Institute of Technology:
Introduction to St'át'imcets Language http://www.nvit.ca/course.aspx?crsNumber=STLG+100&expandDept=true

Tsimshianic Language Family

Gitsenimx/Gitksanimx/Gitxsanimax

Ludwig, Kathleen and Roy Sakata. Gitsegukla Elementary School. Primary Progress Reports.
DESCRIPTION: Sample copies of a student's progress reports, illustrating how the Gitksan language program progresses from kindergarten through grade 1. Gitksan language progress reports include lists of learning outcomes and space to rate the student's progress on a 4-point scale.

Sakata, Roy. Gitsegukla Elementary School. GCEDAA Goals for 2008-2009.
A list of school goals, including goals for the Gitksan language program.

Ludwig, Kathleen. Gitsegukla Elementary School: Gitksan K-7 Curriculum Learning Outcomes.

Includes practice activities and assessment activities for various topics: Actions, Verbs, Body Parts, Colours, Food, Everyday Phrases, Greetings, Questions, Negatives, Adjectives, Nature, Songs & Chants, Stories, Traditional Place, Items, & Activities, Family, Weather.

Nisga'a

Language Resources Online:

First Peoples' Cultural Foundation. (2000-6). First Voices: Nisga'a Language. Retrieved
Febuary 18th, 2007, from http://www.firstvoices.com/scripts/WebObjects.exe/
First Voices.woa/wa/file?/index-canada-west.html
DESCRIPTION: A website dedicated to preserving and possibly reviving, should it die, the Nisga'a language. It has an electronic alphabet that pronounces the letters and characters for you in the Nisga'a language.
LOCATION: Website listed above.

YouTube video about the national anthem O Canada in Nisga'a: http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4S6aWgygwRU

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Anon. 1979. Nisgha Language assistants workshop: April 30, 1979 to May 4, 1979.
New Aiyansh, B.C: Unknown.
DESCRIPTION: A book about the Nisga'a nations community teachers teaching British Columbia about the Nisga'a language. [FT]
LOCATION: UBC

Education 342 Summer class. 1987. Teaching Native Indian Languages. Vancouver, BC:
UBC, Education 342. Students essay papers.
DESCRIPTION: A book containing students essay papers on British Columbia's first nations languages. Contains Haida, Sliammon, Nisga'a, Squamish, Sechelt, Chemanus, Cowichan, Tseshaht, and Carrier languages. [FT]
LOCATION: UBC

McCullagh, J. B. (James Benjamin). 1897. Nisga primer [microform]: part I, spelling and reading: anspelsqum sim algiuk. Provincial Archives of British Columbia, Ottawa: Library Division, Provincial Archives of British Columbia. Ottawa: Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions.
DESCRIPTION: A book for daily school curriculum used in New Aiyansh and the Nass River locations. It contains orthography, spelling, reading, and lectures all based on the Nisga'a language. [FT]
Locations: UNBC, Geoffrey R Weller Library
School District No. 92 (Nisga'a). 2002. Sim'algaxhl Nisga'a 5 to 12: integrated
resource package. New Aiyansh, B.C: School District No. 92 (Nisga'a).
DESCRIPTION: A book containing resource information about School District No. 92 and the Nisga'a language.

LOCATION: UBC

Tarpent, Marie-Lucie. 1986. Haniimagoonisgum algaxhl Nisga'a =
Nisgha phrase dictionary. New Aiyansh, BC: School District 92 (Nisga'a).
DESCRIPTION: A dictionary of the Nisga'a language that contains usage, terms and phrases. Translating from English to Nisga'a. Mostly used to translate Nisga'a phrases. [FT]
LOCATION: UNBC, Geoffrey R Weller Library

Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a. Williams, Verna. Rai, Dianna. 2001. Nisga'a dictionary =
Haniimagoonisgum algaxhl Nisga'a. New Aiyansh, BC: Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a.
DESCRIPTION: A dictionary translating the Nisga'a language into English, and English to Nisga'a.
LOCATION: UNBC.

Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a. 1994. Nisga'a language student resource guide. New
Aiyansh, BC: Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a.
DESCRIPTION: A handbook/manual for students with the Nisga'a language and grammar for in-depth knowledge of the language Nisga'a. [FT]
LOCATION: UNBC, Geoffrey R Weller Library

Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a. 1994. Wilp Wilxo'Nisga'a language instructor's resource
guide. New Aiyansh, BC: Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a.
DESCRIPTION: A handbook with information on the Nisga'a language, mostly focusing on grammar for instructor's usage. [FT]
LOCATION: UNBC, Geoffrey R Weller Library

Yvonne Herbert. 1986. Teaching native indian language in the elementary School.
Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: A book on teaching native languages in elementary school's in British Columbia. The languages include Nisga'a, Tsimshian, Okanagan, Nlaka'pamux, Haisla, Halkomelem, Secwepemc, First Nations of the Yukon, and the Lillooet region. [FT]
LOCATION: UBC
Websites about the Nisga'a Language

Articles:

Anon. 1970. Dim sim'al'algax nuum guun. New Aiyansh, BC: Nishga Tribal Council.
DESCRIPTION: The curriculum and language of the Nisga'a people.
LOCATION: UBC

Recordings:

Anon. 1996. Hearing the native voice. Victoria, BC: University of Victoria.
DESCRIPTION: 3 videocassettes (180 min) discussing issues important to the Nisga'a treaty negotiations, emphasizing the First Nations perspective. The first tape contains self-government issues, the second tape contains fisheries issues, and the third tape contains legal and moral issues. These videocassettes also contain land tenure issues as well as Government relations and the Nisga'a treaty. [FT]
LOCATION: UVic

Post-Secondary Courses:

Organizations:

Gitmaxmak'ay Nisga'a Prince Rupert/Port Edward Society
860 3rd Avenue West
Prince Rupert, BC, V8J 1M6
Phone: (250) 627-1595, ext. 226
Fax: (250) 627-1575
gitnispr@citytel.net
http://www.nisgaahall.ca/prog.htm (Click on Language & Cultural Program PDF button.)
Contact Person: Tenille Spencer - Programs & Services Assistant
DESCRIPTION: The goals of the Gitmaxmak'ay Nisga'a Prince Rupert / Port Edward Society include: preserving the Nisga'a language, culture, traditions and history through any appropriate means, including: public education; assisting and supporting the repatriation of Nisga'a cultural artifacts; and promoting and protecting Nisga'a Spirituality.

Ski:xs
    (To be researched.)

Sm☐algya☐x

    Language Resources Online:

    Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:
    Dunn, John Asher. 1979. A Reference Grammar for the Coast Tsimshain Language. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada. DESCRIPTION: displays grammar techniques of the Coast Tsimshain people.
    LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-LA, CMC-LA, VPL

Dunn, John Asher. 1978. A Practical Dictionary of the Coast Tsimshain Language. Ottawa: National Museum of Canada. DESCRIPTION: a dictionary of the Coast Tsimshain language.
LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, SFU, UNBC, GC-AL, CMC-LA, VPL

Seguin, Margaret, ed. 1979. Sm'algyax. Hartly Bay B.C.: Hartley Bay School.
DESCRIPTION: A teaching and study guide of the Tsimshian language.
LOCATION: UVIC, UBC, UNBC

Robinson, Beatrice. 1996. Ts'ilaykdis Txamsm Sm'oogit Dildaalt = Txamsm visits Chief Echo / from an original narrative told by Henry Tate ; retold in Sm'algyax by Beatrice Robinson with the Sm'algyax Language Committee ; illustrated by Bill Helin. Prince Rupert: Tsimshian Nation and School District 52.
DESCRIPTION: An illustrated children's book rewritten in Tsimshian.
LOCATION: UVIC

Dudoward, Pauline. 1996. Txamsm dil kabalguulk = Txamsm and the children / from an original narrative told by Henry Tate ; retold in Sm'algyax by Pauline Dudoward with the Sm'algyax Language Committee ; illustrated by Vernon Brown. Prince Rupert: Tsimshian Nation and School District 52.
DESCRIPTION: An illustrated children's book rewritten in Tsimshian.
LOCATION: UVIC, GC-LA

Wilson, Mildred. 1996. Wilt dagoydiksdit Txamsm goy'pa da ha'lidzoox = Txamsm brings light to the world / from a narrative told by J. Bradley originally titled "The raven and the flood" ; retold in Sm'algyax by Mildred Wilson with the Sm'algyax Language Committee ; illustrated by Bill Helin. Prince Rupert: Tsimshian Nation and School District 52.
DESCRIPTION: : An illustrated children's book rewritten in Tsimshian.
LOCATION: Uvic, GC-LA

Sm'algayx alphabet colouring book / illustrated by Cheryl Hammond. 1979. Hartley Bay B.C. Hartley Bay School.
DESCRIPTION: a coloring book used for teaching purposes.
LOCATION: UVIC, UNBC

La Grasserie, Raoul. 1902. Cinq langues de la Colombie britannique; Haïda, Tshimshian, Kwagiutl, Nootka et Tlinkit. Grammaires, vocabulaires, textes traduits et analysés par Raoul de La Grasserie. Paris: J. Maisonneuve.
DESCRIPTION: a book in French that shows you differences in five native languages of B.C. Tsimshian being one of them. LOCATION: UVIC

Sm'algyax Alphabet Flash Cards. 1979. Hartley Bay B.C. Hartley Bay Band.
DESCRIPTION: Flash cards of the Tsimshian language used to study and teach the language.
LOCATION: UBC

Beynon, William. 1980-1985. Tsimshian Stories/ Recorded by William Beynon. (Alaska Historical Commission Studies in History; no. 178. Metlakatla: Metlakatla Indian Community.
DESCRIPTION: Chiefly in English: some stories in English and Tsimshian.
LOCATION: SFU

Afifi, Wael. 2003. Seeking Cultural Empowerment: teachers' perspectives on the Sm'algyax language program in the Prince Rupert School District. Prince Rupert: UNBC.
DESCRIPTION: Language functions and social interactions -- Language, culture and the social order -- School culture, classroom discourse and the zone of proximal development -- The implications for aboriginal students -- Aboriginal language, a practical initiative and a possible solution -- The legacy of colonialism -- School culture, classroom discourse and aboriginal students -- Sm'algyax: a practical initiative and a possible solution.
LOCATION: UNBC

Sm'algyax dictionary / produced by the Ts'msyeen Sm'algyax Authority. 2001. B.C.: Ts'msyeen Sm'algyax Authority.
DESCRIPTION: v. 1. English to Sm'algyax.--v.2. Sm'algyax to English.
LOCATION: UNBC

Tsimshian Indians. 1807. California. DESCRIPTION: Anonymous holographic vocabulary of English and Tsimshian nouns, pronouns, adjectives and verbs, compiled ca. 1807.
LOCATION: BCArch

Organizations:

Sealaska Heritage Institute
One Sealaska Plaza, Suite 301
Juneau, Alaska, 99801
Phone: (907) 463-4844
Fax: (907) 586-9293
http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/index.htm
The Sealaska Heritage Institute works with Haida, Tsimshian and Tlingit, and offers regular immersion language camps.

Contacts:

- Beatrice Robinson: Lach Klan

Wakashan Language Family

Diitiidʔaaʔtx̣
    (To be researched.)

Hailhzaqvla

    Post-Secondary Courses:

    Nicola Valley Institute of Technology:
    Hailhzaqv 050   http://www.nvit.ca/course.aspx?crsNumber=INLG+050&expandDept=true

Oowekyala
    (To be researched.)

Kwak☐wala

    Language Resources Online:

    Kwakiutl Language (Kwak'wala, Kwakwaka'wakw). http://www.native-languages.org/kwakiutl.htm
    Vocabulary and animal words in Kwak☐wala.

    Language Geek. http://www.languagegeek.com/wakashan/kwakwala.html
    Kwak☐wala consonants, vowels, orthography.

    Kwakiutl (Kwak'wala). http://omniglot.com/writing/kwakiutl.htm
    Kwak☐wala writing systems and sample text.

    Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

    Alfred-Smith, Andrea Helen. *Reviving Kwak'wala Language*. Diss. Royal Roads University (Canada), 2002. Ann Arbor: UMI, 2002. AAT
    MQ70885. 2005. ProQuest Research Library. McGill University Library, Montreal, QC. 23 November 2005.
    <http://proquest.umi.com>. Available full text online to subscribers through ProQuest.

Grubb, David McC. *A Practical Writing System and Short Dictionary of Kwakw'ala (Kwakiutl)*. National Museum of Man Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper 34. Ottawa : National Museum of Canada, 1977.
LOCATION: McGill University (Library). Humanities and Social Sciences McLennan Bldg. PM1641 Z5 G7 1977 [Regular Loan].

Hunt, Mary. Wagalus School. Kwakwala Report Language / Cultural / Dance Program
DESCRIPTION: A list of 12 learning outcomes with space to rate student's progress on a 4-point scale.
Kwakiutl Legends. LOCATION: Greater Victoria Public Library. 398.2 WAL.

Kwakwala hymns. Alert Bay, BC.
LOCATION: Greater Victoria Public Library - Central Library local history room. 497.9 KWA.

School District No. 72, Campbell River. *Aboriginal Education School District No. 72 (Campbell River) Catalogue*.
A catalogue of curriculum and teaching resources developed by the School District No. 72 Aboriginal Education department. Language resources are available for Liq☐wala / Kwak☐wala and Homalco (Éy7á7juuthem), along with resources for incorporating Aboriginal content across the curriulum.
Received by Pam Holloway, School District No. 72.

Willie, Mikael. Lilawagela School . *K'amd̲ama Sa Gang̲ananam̲*
DESCRIPTION: A DVD of children's songs in Kwak☐wala, illustrated with video footage of students from the Dzawad̲a'enux̲w community. 13 minutes.

Articles:

Anonby, Stan J. *Reversing Language Shift: Can Kwak'wala Be Revived?* http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_4.html

Recordings:

Boas, Franz. *Songs of the Kwakiutl Indians*. CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series 14302. [Leiden, Netherlands? 1896?]. Location:
McGill University (Library).   Humanities and Social Sciences Serials/Microforms (McLennan Bldg, 2nd floor). FC19 C36 no.14302 Micro fiche.
More recent primary material in audio format.

Organizations:

Kwakuitl District Council
1400 Wewaikum Rd
Campbell River BC, V9W 5W8
Phone: (250) 286-3263

Fax: (250) 286-3268

Contact person:
Priscilla Henderson

Nuučaan□uł

Language Resources Online:

http://nuuchahnulth.org/
The Nuu-Chah-Nulth official website contains information about the Nuu-Chah-Nulth people, and has a language section with recorded speech, phrases, stories and vocabulary.

http://www.jstor.org/view/00027294/ap020118/02a00030/0
A classic article written by Edward Sapir regarding culture, language, and local differences among language groups.

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Arima, E.Y., Thomas, A. 1970. T'a:t'a:qsapa; a practical orthography for Nootka. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada.
DESCRIPTION: A proposed orthography system for Nuu-Chah-Nulth. Text in Nuu-Chah-Nulth and English. [MJ] LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU

Barkley, C., Barkley, G., Barkley, T.M., Barkley, W., Barkly, G., Barkman, C., Barkman, J.J., Barkman, L. 2004. Nuu-Chah-Nulth phrase book and dictionary: Barkley Sound dialect: Huu-ay-aht, Ucluelet, Uchucklesaht, Toquaht First Nations. Bamfield : Barkley Sound Dialect Working Group.
DESCRIPTION: A dictionary containing information about the Huu-ay-aht, Ucluelet, Uchucklesaht and Toquaht dialects of the Nuu-Chah-Nulth language, terms and phrases, and English translations. 186 p., 16   cm. Includes maps.
Location:UVic, UBC, CMC-LA

Barkley Sound Dialect Working Group. 2004. Nuu-chah-nulth phrase book and dictionary: Barkley Sound Dialect. Bamfield : Barkley Sound Dialect Working Group.
Description:A dictionary containing terms and phrases from the Barkley Sound dialect of Nuu-Chah-Nulth with English translations. Includes maps.
Location:UVic, UBC, SFU, VPL

Halpern, Ida. 2001. Nootka: Indian music of the Pacific North West coast. Washington: Smithsonian Folkways.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional Nuu-Chah-Nulth songs by various artists compiled and recorded by Ida Halpern between 1947 and 1974. Includes text in English and Nuu-Chah-Nulth.
LOCATION: VPL

Jewitt, J.R., Captain. 1816. A vocabulary of the language of the Nootka Indians. American Philosophy Society.
DESCRIPTION: A vocabulary list of Nuu-Chah-Nulth words compiled in 1816 by Captain John R. Jewitt.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Powell, J.V. 1991. Our world, our ways : T'aat'aqsapa cultural dictionary. Nuuchahnulth Tribal Council.
DESCRIPTION: A Nuu-Chah-Nulth-English Dictionary with dialects such as Nitinat, Sheshaht, T'uk'waa?th, Hesquiat, Mowachaht, Kyuquot, Ahousaht, Huupac'as?ath, Yuulu?il?ath, ?iihatis?ath, and Nuu-Chah-Nulth. Includes three sound cassettes.
LOCATION: VPL

Stonham, J.T. 2005. A concise dictionary of the Nuuchahnulth language of Vancouver Island. Lewiston ; Queenston : Edwin Mellen Press.
LOCATION: UVic, UBC, SFU

Huu-ay-aht First Nation. Paawats Handbook for the Huu-ay-aht Language Nest: An Invitation to Action.
DESCRIPTION: A handbook for staff, Elders, and parents at the Huu-ay-aht Langugage Nest. Contains specific examples of activities used at the Language Nest, as well as Guidelines for Language Learning which apply to any Language Nest immersion program. Written in a very accessible style.

Huu-ay-aht First Nation. *Huu-ay-aht Uyaqhmis*   The Huu-ay-aht First Nation's monthly newspaper.
DESCRIPTION: Each issue has a language and culture page, and a "One Word at a Time" article which elaborates on the forms, uses, and cultural meanings of a particular word. Available online at http://www.huuayaht.org/

Huu-ay-aht First Nation. *Nuu- chah-nulth Phrasebook & Dictionary: Barkley Sound Dialect.*
DESCRIPTION: A pocket-sized phrase book and dictionary covering the Barkley Sound dialect of four Nuučanⁿuł Nations.

Huu-ay-aht First Nation. Selected Huu-ay-aht Phrases from the Nuu-chah-nulth Phrasebook & Dictionary: Barkley Sound Dialect.
DESCRIPTION: An audio CD of Huu-ay-aht phrases from the Nuu-chah-nulth Phrasebook & Dictionary. Includes an interview with Elder Benson Nookemis which aired on CBC radio.

Wells, Victoria. (2008). *We are ʔEsaʔk stał.* Tahsis
A list of affirmations to encourage First Nations language speakers to be respectful of other dialects and supportive of language learners. Written for Nuučanⁿuł, but adaptable to all languages.

List of language resources available at Ditidaht Community School, as catalogued for the Nuučanⁿuł IRP. Adam Werle, Ditidaht Community School

Articles:

Dick, M.J. 1975. An introduction to the language: Ahousaht lessons / Mary Jane Dick. Ms., Royal British Columbia Museum.
DESCRIPTION: Unpublished loose-leaf lessons in Ahousaht, obtained through the Royal B.C. Museum.
LOCATION: UVic

Mabel, D. n.d. Ohiaht lessons: an introduction to the language : / Mary Jane Dick. Ms., Royal British Columbia Museum.
DESCRIPTION: Unpublished loose-leaf lessons in Ohiaht, obtained through the Royal B.C. Museum.
LOCATION: UVic

Touchie, B. 1997. Ditidaht elders' strategies for the introduction of immersion programs in a First Nation community. M.A. Thesis, University of British Columbia.
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum development plan for teaching Nuu-Chah-Nulth language in a school immersion program.
LOCATION: UBC

Recordings:

Bouchard, R. [197-]. Nootka British Columbia Indian Language Project [sound recordings].
Canadian Museum of Civilization.
DESCRIPTION: A collection of 15 video recordings of spoken Nuu-Chah-Nulth.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Little, C., Nakayama, T. 2003. Caroline Little's Nuu-chah-nulth (Ahousaht) texts with grammatical analysis. Osaka : ELPR.
DESCRIPTION: Nuu-Chah-Nulth legends and stories as told by elder Caroline Little. Includes text in English and Nuu-Chah-Nulth, and two CDs of audio recordings.
LOCATION: UBC

Sapir, E. 1910. Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) song - Haatshuuthla song [sound recordings].
Ms., Canadian Museum of Civilization.
LOCATION: CMC-LA

Post-Secondary Courses:

Organizations:

Nuu-chahnulth Economic Development Corporation's (NEDC) Language and Culture Initiative
918 Island Highway
Campbell River, BC V9W 2C3

Phone: (250) 286-3155
Fax: (250) 286-3156
http://www.nedc.info

X□a''islak□ala & X□enaksialak□ala
(To be researched.)

X□aaydaa Kil Language Family

X□aaydaa Kil (Haida)

Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:

Enrico, John. Haida Dictionary: Skidegate, Masset and Alaskan dialects. 2005. Alaska Native Language Center. Fairbanks, AK
LOCATION: UBC, SFU, UVic

Lawrence, Erma. Haida Dictionary. Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature. 1977. No. PM1273.H3.
LOCATION: UBC

Swanton, John R. 1905. Haida Texts and Myths: Skidegate Dialect. 448:22cm.
LOCATION: UVic (Special Collections)

Articles:

White, Frederick Herman. 2002. Participation and Learning Styles of the Haida: A Study of a Haida Language Class. Dissertation Abstracts International, A: The Humanities and Social Sciences. University of California, Los Angeles.
DESCRIPTION: This dissertation addresses Native American students' learning and participation styles with regard to second language acquisition in such a context: The Haidas of British Columbia learning their ancestral language in an elementary school classroom.

Organizations:

Sealaska Heritage Institute

One Sealaska Plaza, Suite 301
Juneau, Alaska, 99801
Phone: (907) 463-4844
Fax: (907) 586-9293
http://www.sealaskaheritage.org/index.htm
The Sealaska Heritage Institute works with Haida, Tsimshian and Tlingit, and offers regular immersion language camps.
 An online course in Elementary Haida 1 is taught in conjunction with the University of Alaska Southeast

Skidegate Haida Immersion Program
 Box 1301 Skidegate
V0T 1S1 Haida Gwaii
Phone: (250) 559-4436
Fax: (250) 559-8471
ship@sd50.bc.ca
Contacts: Kevin Borserio; Diane Brown
 The Skidegate Haida Immersion Program (SHIP) offers a diploma program. In addition to developing an orthography for the Skidegate dialect, SHIP has produced over twenty Skidegate Haida Language CD's for sale in the community, audio-recorded over 350 CDs of spoken Haida, compiled a glossary of over 8500 word, written and/or recorded over 10,000 idiomatic phrases, recorded over 700 Haida place names, video-recorded elders speaking over 500 words, listing animals, birds, invertebrates, fish and plants, and video-documented many Haida legends and myths.

Gwaii Trust Society
PO Box 588
162 Raven Avenue
Masset, BC VOT 1MO
Phone: (250) 626-3654
Fax: (250) 626-3261

Algonquian Language Family

Anishnaubemowin (Saulteau)

Language Resources Online:

How are you in Saulteaux (and other phrases).
Website: http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_bZvv6RII04&feature=related

Nehiyawewin (Plains Cree)

<u>Language Resources Online:</u>

Four Directions Teachings: An interactive website featuring Elders' teachings from the Mi'kmaq, Mohawk, Ojibwe, Cree and Blackfoot nations.
http://www.fourdirectionsteachings.com/

Alberta Education – Teachers: This is the government of Alberta teacher resources website. It has a wide range of materials online, including full curriculum for teaching Cree, with teaching methods, evaluation methods, and hundreds of teaching tips and aids included. This is all downloadable.
http://Education.alberta.ca/teachers.aspx

Alberta Education (2005) *Cree Language and Culture Twelve-year Program (K–12).*
This program of studies is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in Kindergarten or Grade 1. It constitutes the complete Cree Language and Culture Twelve-year (12Y) Program. http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx

Alberta Education, (2009) *Cree Language and Culture Nine-year Program (4–5–6).*
This program of studies is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in Grade 4. It constitutes the first three years of the Cree Language and Culture Nine-year (9Y) Program (Grade 4 to Grade 12).
http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx

Alberta Education, (2007). *Cree Language and Culture Six-year Program (7–8–9).*
This program of studies is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in Grade 7. It constitutes the first three years of the Cree Language and Culture Six-year (6Y) Program. The Cree Language and Culture 10-6Y, 20-6Y, 30-6Y Program of Studies constitutes the last three years of the six-year program.
http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx

Alberta Education (2007). *Cree Language and Culture 10-6Y, 20-6Y, 30-6Y.*
This program of studies is intended for students who began their study of Cree language and culture in Grade 7. It constitutes the last three years of the Cree Language and Culture Six- year (6Y) Program. The Cree Language and Culture Six-year Program, Grades 7–8–9, constitutes the first three years of the six-year program. http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx

Alberta Education (2007). *Cree Language and Culture 10-3Y, 20-3Y, 30-3.*
This Cree Language and Culture Three-year (3Y) Program is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in senior high school. http://education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/blackfoot.aspx

Michif

<u>Language Resources Online:</u>

Métis Cultural Heritage and Resource Centre. http://www.metisresourcecentre.mb.ca/language/
This is a site created by Rita Flammand, a Métis Elder from Camperville, Manitoba. It is a useful resource for hearing examples of the language, though what grammar presented is not very clear, and the writing system is not entirely consistent. That said, this is one of the best and oldest resources on the web for Michif. Besides language materials, it is also a repository of Métis stories and history.

Michif and Métis Cultural Site. http://www.saskschools.ca/curr_content/creelang/
This website highlights one of the main issues in Michif studies. Michif refers to three distinct languages, Métis French, Métis Cree, and Michif. This website is an extremely good source for Métis Cree, and includes sound recordings, lesson plans, and some vocabulary lists.

LearnMichif.com. http://www.learnmichif.com/
This website is a product of the Métis Nation of BC. It has several videos (posted on YouTube) with conversations by Michif speakers. The website suffers from what appears to be a lack of knowledge of linguistics: the spelling varies radically, audio descriptions do not always match recordings, and translations do not necessarily match. The material is not organized with any sort of pattern, meaning that it is lacking as a learning resource.

Michif CD texts. http://metis.kisikew.org/language/michifCDTexts/
This website contains both the audio and text files for a CD recording of Michif vocabulary, sentences, a short story and a Michif prayer.

Michif Story: Cinderella. http://www.aal.au.dk/lingvist/michif/cinderella
This is the longest text in Michif available online. It is the story of Cinderella, *La Pchit Sandrieuz*, told by Norman Fleury. It is presented with a parallel English translation.

The Virtual Museum of Métis History and Culture. www.metismuseum.ca/exhibits/voices/index.php
This is a collection of the oral history of the Métis in Manitoba. It contains two documents in Michif, as well as several interviews in Michif, and online versions of several children's books in Michif (almost impossible to read because of a bizarre break up of the words). The same organization is also involved in the creation of a list of Michif speakers from all Métis communities, however this resource is not available online.

<u>Dictionaries, Texts, and Other Printed Materials:</u>

Laverdure, P., Allard I.R. *The Michif Dictionary: Turtle Mountain Chippewa Cree* (1983). Winnipeg, MB: Pemmican Publications Inc.
This is the only dictionary available of Michif, and as such, is invaluable. It is the product of three elders from the Turtle Mountain reservation in Minnesota. The orthography is English-based, and takes some getting used to, but over all it is well done. Every entry includes one or two sample

sentences, although the entry headings are not always the base form of a word. This book is available from several libraries, although it is not currently in print.

3. Adaptable Resources

Adaptable Resources

Books:

Shared Learnings: Integrating BC Aboriginal Content K-10. (1998) Aboriginal Education Initiative, BC Ministry of Education.
http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/abed/shared.pdf

Keep talking: Communicative fluency activities for language teaching. Friederike Klipple. 1984.   (Cambridge Handbook for language teachers)

Pathways to Multilingualism: Evolving Perspectives on Immersion Education (2008) Multilingual Matters. Eds. Tara Williams Fortune and Diane J. Tedick
http://books.google.com/books/multilingual_matters?id=8-m18W6zTK0C

The Voice of the Land is in Our Languages: Teachings of First Nations Elders on First Nations Language (1996). Assembly of First Nations. Ottawa, Canada. ISBN 0-919682-47-2. (This is a teacher's guide and companion piece to the video, 'The Voices of the Land is in our Languages'. It comes in six sections. Available for Interlibrary loan from University of Alberta, Cameron Library.)

Documents:

Title	Brief Description	Source
We are ʔ Esaʔ k stał.	A list of affirmations to encourage First Nations language speakers to be respectful of other dialects and supportive of language learners. Written for Nuučan□uł, but adaptable to all languages.	Victoria Wells, Tahsis, 2008.
A Language Teacher's Guide to Assessing First Nations Language Proficiency	A language teachers' handbook including instructions for using the Benchmarks and Check-lists to Assess First Nations Language Proficiency; a Set of First Nations Language Benchmarks and a Set of Classroom Ready Check-lists	Jack Miller, Thompson River University.

The Ontario Curriculum: Native Languages	Curriculum policy documents outlining a Native language program to be delivered in Ontario schools. The program covers grades 1-12, and may be offered in any of the following languages: Cayuga, Cree, Delaware, Mohawk, Ojibwe, Oji-Cree, and Oneida.	Ontario Ministry of Education, 1999-2001. http://www.edu.gov.on.ca/eng/curriculum/secondary/nativelang.html
The Ontario Curriculum: Native Languages. A Support Document for the Teaching of Language Patterns – Ojibwe and Cree.	A resource guide for teachers of Ontario Ojibwe and Cree, intended to organize and reinforce teachers' knowledge of the linguistic patterns that occur in these languages. While this resource is not directly adaptable to most BC First Nations languages, it serves as an example of a type of resource which could be developed for BC languages.	Ontario Ministry of Education, 2002. http://www.edu.gov.on.ca/eng/curriculum/secondary/nativelang.html
Foundation for Mi'kmaw / Miigmao Language Curriculum	This document outlines a Mi'kmaw/Miigmao language curriculum which is divided into developmental stages as well as grade levels. It provides the vision and structure for all future Mi'kmaw/Miigmao language curriculum development.	Nova Scotia Department of Education, 2003. https://sapps.ednet.ns.ca/Cart/description.php?II=186&UID=2007081708041372.138.233.199
Cree Language and Culture Twelve-year Program (K–12)	This program of studies is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in Kindergarten or Grade 1. It constitutes the complete Cree Language and Culture Twelve-year (12Y) Program.	Alberta Education, 2005 http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx
Cree Language and Culture Nine-year Program (4–5–6)	This program of studies is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in Grade 4. It constitutes the first three years of the Cree Language and Culture Nine-year (9Y) Program (Grade 4 to Grade 12).	Alberta Education, 2009 http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx

Cree Language and Culture Six-year Program (7–8–9)	This program of studies is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in Grade 7. It constitutes the first three years of the Cree Language and Culture Six-year (6Y) Program. The Cree Language and Culture 10-6Y, 20-6Y, 30-6Y Program of Studies constitutes the last three years of the six-year program.	Alberta Education, 2007 http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx
Cree Language and Culture 10-6Y, 20-6Y, 30-6Y	This program of studies is intended for students who began their study of Cree language and culture in Grade 7. It constitutes the last three years of the Cree Language and Culture Six- year (6Y) Program. The Cree Language and Culture Six-year Program, Grades 7–8–9, constitutes the first three years of the six-year program.	Alberta Education, 2007 http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/cree.aspx
Cree Language and Culture 10-3Y, 20-3Y, 30-3Y	This Cree Language and Culture Three-year (3Y) Program is intended for students who are beginning their study of Cree language and culture in senior high school.	Alberta Education, 2007 http://education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/blackfoot.aspx
Blackfoot Language and Culture 10–20–30 (Senior High)	Blackfoot Language and Culture 10-20-30 serves as a means to fulfill the expressed needs of the Blackfoot people, as well as promoting intercultural communication. This program of studies includes the rationale, philosophy, and general and specific learner expectations.	Alberta Education, 1993 http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/blackfoot.aspx
Blackfoot Language and Culture Program (ECS–Grade 9)	This program of studies identifies the required and elective expectations for Blackfoot Language and Culture learning in Alberta for ECS to Grade 9. The document also provides the rationale, philosophy, and linguistic and cultural outcomes for this program.	Alberta Education, 1990 http://www.education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/languages/blackfoot.aspx
Teaching Native Languages in High School, Teacher Resource Manual		Alberta Education, 1993 http://www.lrc.education.gov.ab.ca/pro/resources/item.htm?item-no=257312]
Aboriginal Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12	These webpages outline curriculum for K-12 using the communicative approach as the mode of teaching along with resource-based learning to ensure holistic language learning.	Saskatchewan Education http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/indlang/index.html
Aboriginal Languages: A Curriculum Guide from Kindergarten to Grade 12:	These webpages are for administrators to help them develop an awareness of the philosophy, objectives and instructional orientation of Indian Languages; as well as assist them in	Saskatchewan Education http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/indlang/infobul/index.html

An Information Bulletin for Administrators	supporting implementation of the Aboriginal Languages K- 12 curriculum.	
The Common Curriculum Framework for Aboriginal Language and Culture Programs, Kindergarten to Grade 12	This document is for schools or regions within the Western provinces and the territories wishing to develop curricula, learning resources or strategies dealing with Aboriginal languages.	Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education, 2000 http://education.alberta.ca/teachers/program/aborlang/resources.aspx
Dene Kede – Education: A Dene Perspective	A K-6 curriculum document for Dene culture and language. Note especially the sections on Language Expectations for Dene as a First Language and Dene as a Second Language.	Northwest Territories Department of Education, Culture and Employment, Education Development Branch,1993.
Dene Kede Teacher Resource Manual	A Teachers' Guide including an Orientation to Dene Kede, and seven steps for implementing the Dene Kede curriculum. See Dene Kede Teacher Manual.pdf	Northwest Territories Department of Education, Culture and Employment, Education Development Branch http://www.ece.gov.nt.ca/Divisions/kindergarten_g12/curriculum/curriculum_Services/Dene_Keda_Resource_Manual/D_K_Manual_Main.htm
Aboriginal Languages K–10 Syllabus	A syllabus within the K-10 Curriculum Framework that is specific to the learning of Aboriginal Languages by students attending schools in New South Wales, Australia.	Board of Studies NSW, 2003 http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au/syllabus_sc/aboriginal-languages.html
Aboriginal Languages K–10 Syllabus Guide	A guide to using the Aboriginal Languages K – 10 syllabus.	Board of Studies NSW, 2007 http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au/syllabus_sc/aboriginal-languages.html
Life Skills Years 7–10: Advice on Planning, Programming and Assessment	See Section 12, which deals with Aboriginal language. The other sections are not related to language.	Board of Studies NSW, 2007 http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au/syllabus_sc/aboriginal-languages.html
Aboriginal Languages Advice on Programming and Assessment for Stages 4 and 5	This programming and assessment document has been designed to help teachers understand key aspects of the new Aboriginal Languages K–10 Syllabus and to provide guidance for its implementation. This support document shows how these aspects can be incorporated into teaching and learning programs, and how these programs are underpinned by the principles of assessment for learning (Aboriginal Languages K–10 Syllabus, p 66).	Board of Studies NSW, 2003 http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au/syllabus_sc/aboriginal-languages.html

Stage 5 Aboriginal Languages Course Performance Descriptors	This is a guide on grading and assessing a student's performance in an Aboriginal language	Board of Studies NSW, 2005 http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au/syllabus_sc/aboriginal-languages.html
Dillingham City Schools Curriculum Guide	Guide including Yup'ik values, beliefs and bilingual-bicultural learning outcomes for Language other than English as a second language.	http://ankn.uaf.edu/curriculum/Yupiaq/Dillingham_City/Schools_District/index.html
Yup'ik Language and Culture Curriculum for High School, Level 1 Teacher's Guide	Example of curriculum including day-to-day lesson plan guides and month at a glance outilne, materials and evaluations.	Lower Kuskokwim School District, Bilingual / Bicultural Department, 1987 http://ankn.uaf.edu/IKS/Subsistence/YHS/index.html
Kindergarten to Gr.12 Aboriginal Languages and Cultures Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes	This document is intended to provide the basis for Kindergarten to Grade 12 Aboriginal language programming in Manitoba.	Manitoba Education, 2007 http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/abedu/framework/index.html
Arctic Survival	Majority of document is in Inuktitut however pages 9-11 are Inuktitut Language Outcomes in English.	Nunavut Department of Education, 1999 http://www.gov.nu.ca/education/eng/css/10-12.htm
Aboriginal Language Test for Inuktitut	Inuktitut as a second language competency guidelines for Grades 10-12 as well as evaluation and testing guidelines.	Northwest Territories Department of Education, 1987 http://www.gov.nu.ca/education/eng/css/10-12.htm
Curriculum Guide: Teaching Yukon Native Languages Second Edition	Six Sections. *Notes*, *Skills* and *Teaching* cover literacy, objectives, first year outline, classroom planning and oral teaching methods. The *Curriculum* section has lessons for the school year. The *Activities* section describes 127 learning games to help children practice what is taught. *Materials* section contains images for teachers to create flashcards and other materials. ISBN 1-55242-230-5. $65	Yukon Native Language Centre http://ynlc.ca/materials/highs/guide.html
The Northwest Indian Languages Benchmarks	Benchmarks are a statement to students, teachers and parents of what students of Northwest Indian languages need to know and do in order to make progress toward proficiency in their languages. These benchmarks do not specify curricular or teaching methodology. Teachers are free to teach whatever they wish in whatever manner they see fit, as long as students meet the minimum standards articulated here. This document outlines six benchmarks of student performance. They are analogous to the proficiency guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL).	Northwest Indian Languages Institute http://www.uoregon.edu/~nwili/assessment.html

Adaptable IRP Elements Online:

Country/Region	Page Title	URL	Brief Description
Canada	Modern Languages: First Nations: Program Support Materials (Teachers & Administrators): Provincial and Territorial Curriculum Guides	http://www.caslt.org/resources/modern-lang/first-nations-support-materials_en.php	The Canadian Association of Second Language Teachers has compiled this collection of Provincial and Territorial Curriculum Guides for First Nations language programs.

Teaching Resources Online:

Country/Region	Page Title	URL	Brief Description
British Columbia	Online interactive alphabets, language learning games and activities.	http://www.galsworthyart.com/bellacoolafs.htm	Aboriginal language teachers can now meet students on their level - in the digital age. We have the skillset to digitize much of the language learning content and make it fun and student centred - freeing up the teacher to extend his or her skills on an individual basis wtih each student in the classroom. Book with us now so we can help make the coming year an exciting one for your students. davidgledhill@gmail.com 1-867-473-8999
British Columbia	BC Teachers' Federation List of Aboriginal Teacher Resources	http://bctf.ca/IssuesIn Education.aspx?id=13404	Resource list.
British Columbia	Columbia Basin Water Stewardship Education Program - Lesson Plans	http://www.cbeen.org/wsep_lesson.php	31 lesson plans; each group of lessons covers some of the same basics (What is a Watershed?, Conservation, Pollution, Aboriginal Culture), but lessons become more sophisticated for higher

			grades.
British Columbia	FPHLCC, Language - General Resources	http://www.fphlcc.ca/language/language-toolkit/resources/general-resources	FPHLCC Language Toolkit Links
British Columbia	UBC First Nations House of Learning	http://www.longhouse.ubc.ca/	UBC First Nations House of Learning, including information on various programs and initiatives
British Columbia	Aboriginal Language Projects - BC	http://www.nald.ca/aborlang/searching.asp?id=75	The Empowering Through Literacy pilot project is using specific interventions to train teachers to coach volunteers and learners to become peer tutors.
British Columbia	BC Teachers' Federation	http://www.bctf.ca/TeachingResources.aspx	List of teaching resources including IRPs and lesson aids.
Alberta	Alberta Education - Teachers	Education.alberta.ca/teachers.aspx	This is the government of Alberta teacher resources website. It has a wide range of downloadablematerials online, including full curriculum for teaching Cree, with teaching methods, evaluation methods, and hundreds of teaching tips and aids included.
Alberta	Welcome to Edukits	www.edukits.ca/aboriginal.htm	This is an Alberta based website that provides small teaching modules on aboriginal identity, language, spirituality, culture, sports, leadership, health, and others. It is designed to be used in the classroom.
Saskatchewan	Aboriginal Education Research Centre	http://www.aerc.usask.ca/resources_fn.html	Indigenous education resources.
Canada	INA Publication Catalogue	http://pse-esd.ainc-inac.gc.ca/pubcbw/catalog.asp?cat=E&URL=www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/edu/index-eng.asp&URLDesc=Education	INAC publications catalogue. Publications are free of charge and can be ordered for delivery by regular mail, also at no charge.
Canada	Kidzone Kindergarten	www.kidzone.ws/kindergarten.htm	Free printable worksheets and activities for preschool, kindergarten and grade school learning.
Canada	WWW Virtual Library of Aboriginal Studies	http://www.ciolek.com/WWWVL-Aboriginal.html	Online resource library.
Canada	First Nations SchoolNet	http://www.fnschools.ca	Organizational guide to FN school happenings, resources, events.
Canada	Good Minds	www.goodminds.com	Educational resources for Native American Studies, including books, videos, and kits by and about First Nations / Native Americans.
Canada	Native languages	www.languagegeek.com	This is the best site for computer resources for All

	homepage		the languages of Canada. The founder is a font creator who has worked with many groups to develop keyboard layouts and language specific fonts. It is all downloadable.
Canada		http://www.structurum.ca	Language activities: hands-on guide to reading; writing, speaking, and listening activities.
Canada	Hot Potatoes	http://hotpot.uvic.ca/	A site for creating interactive multiple-choice, short-answer, jumbled-sentence, crossword, matching/ordering and gap-fill exercises for the World Wide Web. See an example of what can be created at: http://web.uvic.ca/hrd/hulq/
USA	Content Based Language Teaching with Technology (CoBaLTT)	http://www.carla.umn.edu/cobaltt/lessonplans/cbi_template.html	This is a template to create unit plans.
USA	Content Based Language Teaching with Technology (CoBaLTT)	http://db.carla.umn.edu/cobaltt/lessonplans/submit.html	How to Create Content-Based Units
USA	Fluency in Play Center for Educational Resources in Culture, Language and Literacy (CERCLL)	http://fluencyinplay.cercll.arizona.edu/	Fluency in Play: Computer Game Design for Less Commonly Taught Language Pedagogy was written to provide K-16 teachers with an introduction to designing and building computer games for the foreign language classroom.
USA	Rich Internet Applications from the Center for Language Education and Research at Michigan	http://clear.msu.edu/teaching/online/ria/index.php	Rich Internet Applications for Language Learning. Online programs for recording, uploading, mixing, and interacting.

	State University		
USA	MaxAuthor – University of Arizona Computer Aided Language Instruction Group	http://cali.arizona.edu/docs/wmaxa/	MaxAuthor - a free multimedia authoring system for language instruction
USA	National Capital Language Resource Center	http://www.nclrc.org/teaching_materials/materials_by_language/universal.html	List of Teaching Materials
USA	Proficiency-Oriented Language Instruction and Assessment: A Curriculum Handbook for Teachers	http://www.carla.umn.edu/articulation/polia_tasks.html	This handbook for teachers was designed to provide world language teachers with the background knowledge, ideas, and resources for implementing proficiency-oriented language instruction and classroom-based performance measures into their curriculum.
USA	National Capital Language Resource Center - Vocabulary Activities	http://www.nclrc.org/teachers_corner/classroom_solutions_yana/vocabulary_activities.html	Vocabulary Activities
USA	NCLRC - Planning a Lesson	http://www.nclrc.org/essentials/planning/plindex.htm	An example lesson plan and lesson planning worksheet, available as pdf files, provide step-by-step guidance for lesson development. A supervisor observation worksheet allows supervisors to give specific feedback on a written lesson plan or an observed lesson.
USA	NCLRC - Assessing Learning	http://www.nclrc.org/essentials/assessing/asindex.htm	Guidance on ways of using traditional tests and alternative forms of assessment.
USA	NHLRC Resources – Curriculum Guidelines	http://www.international.ucla.edu/languages/nhlrc/resources/article.asp?parentID=24734	Curriculum Guidelines For Heritage Language Classrooms
USA	Community Language Learning Theory and Lesson Plan	http://members.fortunecity.com/nadabs/communitylearn.html	Community Language Learning Lesson Plan that was created especially for Adult Learners.
USA	Alaska Native Knowledge Network	http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/Publications/language.html	This page contains a bibliography of resources for teaching indigenous languages, as well as several links.
USA	Large Free Pictures	www.free-pictures-photos.com	An online source of free images, useful for teaching aids – flash card development, etc.

USA	Vocabulary Activities	http://www.nclrc.org/teachers_corner/classroom_solutions_yana/vocabulary_activities.html	An online resource of vocabulary activities for various language levels.
USA	SchoolNet	www.schoolnet.com	An online resource center for teachers, updated frequently and has articles sorted by a viewer rating system.
USA	TPR World	www.tpr-world.com	The main page for total physical response, managed by the founder of TPR, James Asher. It is a source for all of his publications.
USA	TPR Stories	www.tprstories.com	This is a website dedicated to explaining a TPR storytelling technique developed by Blaine Ray. It also has a lot of useful links to other TPR resources.
USA	Proficiency-Oriented Language Instruction and Assessment: A Curriculum Handbook for Teachers	http://www.carla.umn.edu/articulation/polia_tasks.html	This website has examples of activities and units for second language learning.
USA	National Council of Teachers of Math	http: //www.nctm.org/resources/default.aspx?id=230	Math games and resources for teachers and students.
North America	Starfall	http://www.starfall.com/n/N-info/download.htm	A website with downloadable materials and printouts. In English for English but could use design/layout ideas as templates.
North America	National Endowment for the Humanities - Lesson Plans	http://edsitement.neh.gov/view_lesson_plan.asp?id=378	Traditions and Languages of Three Native Cultures: Tlingit, Lakota, & Cherokee - use as reference to develop local equivalent
North America	Native Language Immersion, Jon Reyhner	http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/NNL_1.pdf	Chapter from Immersion Teaching Methods from Nurturing Native Languages, 2003
North America	Using TPR-Storytelling to Develop Fluency and Literacy in Native American Languages	http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_5.html	Chapter 5 of Revitalizing Indigenous Languages, edited by Jon Reyhner, Gina Cantoni, Robert N. St. Clair, and Evangeline Parsons Yazzie (pp. 53-58). Flagstaff, AZ: Northern Arizona University. Copyright 1999 by Northern Arizona University
North America	ACORNS	http://cs.sou.edu/~harveyd/acorns/	An intuitive, open source language teaching software requiring minimal technical training that was designed to support language revitalization efforts of North America.

North America	Blue Corn Comics "Peace Party"	http://www.bluecorncomics.com/	A multicultural comic book featuring Native Americans
North America	Education World - The Educator's Best Friend - Lesson Plan	http://www.education-world.com/a_lesson/00-2/lp2219.shtml	Fun with numbers.
North America	Kaboose	http://www.kaboose.com/index.html	One of the largest family-focused online media companies, has content and applications to help parents plan and share their family life, includes crafts / activies that can be used as reference to develop local equivalents for teaching
North America	Native Web Home	www.nativeweb.org	This website listing Native Resources – it includes a large list of resources relevant to First Nations education, including language books and teaching aids.
North America	WWW Virtual Library - American Indians Index of Native American Electronic Text Resources on the Internet	http://www.hanksville.org/NAresources/indices/NAetext.html	Index of Native American Electronic Text Resources on the Internet.
Global	Foreign Language Lesson Plans and Resources for Teachers	http://csun.edu/~hcedu013/eslsp.html	
Global	FLTeach	http://www.cortland.edu/flteach/flteach-res.html	Foreign Language Teaching Forum
Global	Curriki	http://www.curriki.org	Free Classroom Resources
Global	EL Easton Language Links	http://www.eleaston.com	
Global	National Endowment for the Humanities - Lesson Plans	http://edsitement.neh.gov/view_lesson_plan.asp?id=652	Australian Aboriginal Art and Storytelling - use as reference to develop local equivalent.
Global	Teaching Indigenous Languages	http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL_Contents.html	An online book on teaching methods for indigenous languages
Global	Teaching Methods for Second Languages	http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/-jar/Methods.html	Seven models for teaching approaches to language learning.
Global	Magic Pencil	http://magicpencil.britishcouncil.org/news/eltmaterials	English language teaching materials (could be

			adapted)
Global		http://www.atozteacherstuff.com/	A clip art website.
Global		http://teachers.net/	A clip art website.
Global		http://dir.coolclips.com/	A clip art website.
Global		http://hcmc.uvic.ca/clipart/	The University of Victoria's Language Teaching Clipart Library
Global		http://tell.fll.purdue.edu/JapanProj//FLClipart/default.html	A clip art website.
Global		http://www.tefl.net/esl-lesson-plans-esl.activities	Lesson plans and activities for learning a language – e.g., cooking using new vocab.
Global		http://www.tefl.net/esl-lesson-plans/esl-games	Games for identifying sounds, letters, and words of language – e.g. ring-a-word
Global		http://www.eslcafe.com/idea/index	Games teaching directions in a new language – e.g. Blind Man's Mayhem.
Global		http://www.lingolex.com/userpages/Ernie.html	Language activities teaching new verbs.

Multimedia

Title	Description	Source	Ordering Information

Montgomery County Immersion Video Training	Each program is available in 1/2" VHS (NTSC) format and is accompanied by a Teacher's Activity Manual. Available titles in this professional development series include:
	*What it Means to be an Immersion Teacher
	*Foreign Language Immersion An Introduction
	*Second Language Acquisition in Children
	*Negotiation of Meaning
	*Planning for Instruction in the Immersion Classroom
	*Reading and Language Arts in the Immersion Classroom: Grades K-2
	*Reading and Language Arts in the Immersion Classroom: Grades 3-6
	*Teaching Math and Science in the Immersion Classroom
	* Teaching Social Studies in the Immersion Classroom
	* Teaching Culture in the Immersion Classroom
	* Assessment in the Immersion Classroom
		Developed and produced by Montgomery County Public Schools, Rockville, Maryland, USA, with funding through a federal grant from the U.S. Department of Education.
		
		 http://www.carla.umn.edu/
			Requests should be addressed to:
			   Foreign Language Coordinator
			   Department of Academic Skills
			   Montgomery County Public Schools
			   850 Hungerford Drive
			   Rockville, Maryland 20850-1747
			   Phone: 301-279-3911
			Orders for these programs should be accompanied by a check for each video in the amount of US $25 (US $30 for international orders) per program.

THE VOICES OF THE LAND IS IN OUR LANGUAGES: Teachings of First Nations Elders on First Nations Language	This is a teacher's guide and companion piece to the video of the same name.	Assembly of First Nations, Ottawa, Canada (1996) ISBN 0-919682-47-2	Interlibrary loan with: University of Alberta, Cameron Library Edmonton AB T6G 2J8 Phone: 780-492-1715 (Lending Services); 780-492-3795 (Borrowing Services) FAX: 780-492-4327

4. Language Revitalization Resources

Language Revitalization Resources

1) General Language Revitalization Resources

Online Resources

American Indian Language Development Institute. University of Arizona
          Website: http://www.u.arizona.edu/~aildi/

BC government policy on Aboriginal Languages
          Website: http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/policies/language_educ.htm

Comrie, Bernard. Language Diversity. University of Southern California.
          Website: http://www.lsadc.org/info/ling-fields-diversity.cfm

Craig, Rachel. Process of Interviewing. Alaska Native Knowledge Network. University of Alaska Fairbanks.
          Website: http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/interview.html

Guidelines for Strengthening Indigenous Languages adopted by Assembly of Alaska Native Educators. (2001). Alaska Native Knowledge Network.
          Website: http://ankn.uaf.edu/publications/language.html

Indigenous Language Links
          Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/links.html

Languages of the Land: A resource manual for Aboriginal Language Activists. (1999) NWT Literacy Council, Yellowknife.
          Website: http://www.nwt.literacy.ca/aborig/land/cover.htm

Native American Culture: Languages
          Website: http://www.ewebtribe.com/NACulture/lang.htm

New Zealand Maori language nests.
          Website: http://www.kohanga.ac.nz/index.htm

Online Classes Help Preserve the Navajo Language.
          Website: http://www.edutopia.org/technology-education-navajo-language-preservation
          ● An article about the American Academy's online Navajo Language courses.

Piegan Institute
      Website: http://www.pieganinstitute.org/index.htm
- A vehicle to research, promote and preserve Native languages. Includes the program Cuts Wood School which is nationally recognized as a successful and effective model for Native language immersion with a multi-generational approach.

Report on the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples
      Website: http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ap/rrc-eng.asp
- Including RCAP material on traditional knowledge keepers

Strategies for Supporting Aboriginal Languages. The Department of Education, Culture and Employment, Northwest Territories.
      Website: http://www.ece.gov.nt.ca/Publications/indexPublications.htm

Working with Local Experts and Elders. Native Knowledge 2002.
      Website: http://www.uaf.edu/olcg/native/elders.html

Yukon Native Language Centre
      Website: www.ynlc.ca

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Ahenakew, Freda and Shirley Fredeen (Eds.). (1987) Our Languages, Our Survival. Proceedings of the Seventh Native American Languages Issues Institute. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Languages Institute
- Contains several excellent papers on the role of languages in empowerment, culture, education, etc.

Amery, Rob. (2000). Warrabarna Kaurna! Reclaiming an Australian Aboriginal Language. Swets & Zeitlinger B.V.: Lisse

Anonby. Stan J. (1999). Reversing Language shift: Can Kwak'wala be Revived?   Revitalizing Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner, Gina Cantoni, Robert N. St. Clair, and Evangeline Parsons Yazzie (eds). 33-52

Armstrong, Jeannette. (2002). Preservation and Transmission of Ancestral Languages. For International Workshop: Cultures, Diversity, and Everyday life.

Baker, Marie Annharte. (1993). Borrowing Enemy Language: A First Nations Woman's Use of English. Words in Common: Essays on Language, Culture, and Society. Ed. Gillian Thomas. Don Mills, ON: Addison-Wesley, 1999. 41-7.

Battiste, Marie and James (Sa'ke'j) Youngblood Henderson. (2000). Protecting Indigenous Knowledge and Heritage. Purich Publishing: Saskatoon.

Bauman, James J. (1980) <u>A Guide to Issues in Indian Language Retention.</u> Washington, D.C.: Centre for Applied Linguistics. 77 pp.
- Still perhaps the best general overview, although biased towards school-based programs.

Blair, Heather, Sally Rice, Valerie Wood, John Janvier. (2002). Daghida: Cold Lake First Nation Works Towards Dene Language Revitalization. <u>Indigenous Languages Across the Community</u>. Barbara Burnaby and Jon Reyhner (Eds). College of Education, Flagstaff: Northern Arizona University. 89-98
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC_10.pdf

Burnaby, Barbara. (1996). Aboriginal Language Maintenance, Development and Enhancement: A review of the Literature. <u>Stabilizing Indigenous Languages</u>. G. Cantoni (ed). Centre for Excellence in Education, Northern Arizona University: Flagstaff.
- This paper offers a general review of literature relating to the maintenance, development, and enhancement of Aboriginal languages in North America, especially Canada. http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/SIL/

Burnaby, Barbara & Jon Reyhner (Eds.) (2003) <u>Indigenous Languages Across the Community.</u> Northern Arizona University.
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/

Cantoni, Gina (Ed.). (1996) <u>Stabilizing Indigenous Languages</u>. A Center for Excellence in Education Monograph. Northern Arizona University.
Website: http://www.ncela.gwu.edu/pubs/stabilize/index.htm

Clarke, Damon. (1996). What my Hualapai Language Means to Me. <u>Stabilizing Indigenous Languages</u>. G. Cantoni (Ed). Center for Excellence in Education, Northern Arizona University.

Dauenhauer, Nora Marks and Richard Dauenhauer. (1998). Technical, emotional, and ideological issues in reversing language shift: examples from Southern Alaska. <u>Endangered Languages.</u> Lenore A. Grenoble and Lindsay J. Whaley (Eds.) pp. 57-98. Cambridge University Press.

Davidson, David and Jon Reyhner. (1992). Whole Mathematics. <u>NABE News 16</u>. 5-6 Selected NABE News columns 1992-1994. National Association for Bilingual Education.
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NABE11-20.html#12

Driskill, Qwo-Li. (2003). Mothertongue: Incorporating Theatre of the Oppressed into Language Restoration Movements. <u>Nurturing Native Languages</u>. J. Reyhner, R. Carrasco and L. Lockard (Eds). Northern Arizona University. vii-x.
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Evens, Nicholas. (1999). Myth 19: Aborigines Speak a Primitive Language. <u>Language Myths</u>. Trudgill (Ed.). Penguin Books. 159-167

Fishman, Joshua. (1996). Maintaining Languages: What Works? What Doesn't? <u>Stabilizing Indigenous Languages</u>. G. Cantoni (ed). Flagstaff: Centre for Excellence in Education, Northern Arizona University.
Website: http://www.ncela.gwu.edu/pubs/stabilize/conclusion.htm

Fishman, Joshua F. Reversing Language Shift. Theoretical and Empirical Foundations of Assistance to Threatened Languages. (1991) Avon: Multilingual
        Matters,. 431 pp.
        • A comprehensive survey by a world-renowned linguist. Thirteen case studies include Maori (New Zealand) and Navajo. Argues strongly for the central
          importance of the family in language retention and revival. Includes case studies of Maori and Navajo.
Grenoble, Lenore and Lindsay Whaley. (2006). Saving Languages: an introduction to language revitalization. Cambridge University Press

Grenoble, Lenore and Lindsay Whaley (1998) Endangered Languages. Cambridge University Press

Greymorning, Stephen. (1999). Running the Gauntlet of an Indigenous Language Program. Revitalizing Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner, Gina Cantoni,
        Robert N. St Clair, Evangeline Parsons Yazzie (Eds.) Flagstaff. Northern Arizona University. 6-16
        Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_2.html

Haig-Brown, Alan. (1983). British Columbian Indian Languages: A Crisis of Silence. BC Studies 57. Spring. 37-67

Hallett, D., Chandler, M. J., & Lalonde, C. (2007). Aboriginal Language Knowledge and Youth
        Suicide. Cognitive Development 22 (3), pp. 392–399.
Hathorn, Stacye. (1997).   Echota Cherokee Language: Current Use and Opinions about Revival. Teaching Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner (Ed). Northern
        Arizona University. 228-238
        Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL_19.html

Hinton, Leanne and Ken Hale. (2001). The Green Book of Language Revitalization in Practice. Academic Press: San Diego.

Kawagley, Angayuqaq Oscar. (2003).   Nurturing Native Languages. In Nurturing Native Languages. J. Reyhner, R. Carrasco and L. Lockard (Eds). Northern
        Arizona University. vii-x.
        Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Kroskrity Paul V. (2009). Language Renewal as Sites of Language Ideological Struggle: The Need for Ideological Clarification. Indigenous Language
        Revitalization: Encouragement, Guidance and Lessons Learned. J Reyhner and L. Lockard (Eds.) pp. 71-83. Northern Arizona University.

Littlebear, Richard. (1999). Some Rare and Radical Ideas for Keeping Indigenous Languages Alive. Revitalizing Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner, Gina
        Cantoni, Robert N. St. Clair, and Evangeline Parsons Yazzie (Eds). 1-5

Maurais, Jacques (Ed.). (1992) Les langues autochtones du Québec. Québec: Publications du Québec. 450 pp.
        • For those who can read French, an excellent survey of Aboriginal languages in Quebec, with some attention to both the Canadian and North American
          contexts. Includes essays by native speakers on the survival of nine Aboriginal languages, and a chapter on language retention and revival strategies.

McCarty, Theresa L (2003) Revitalizing Indigenous Languages in Homogenizing Times. Comparative Education, volume 39 no.2, pp. 147-163.

McIvor, Onowa (2009). Strategies for Indigenous language revitalization and maintenance. Encyclopedia of Language and Literacy Development (pp. 1-12). London, ON: Canadian Language and Literacy Research Network. Retrieved from http://www.literacyencyclopedia.ca/pdfs/topic.php?topId=265
 • The purpose of this paper is to summarize the literature to date on Indigenous language revitalization strategies and to provide discussion questions and future directions for the continuation of Indigenous languages.

NWT Literacy Council. (1999). Languages of the Land: A resource manual for Aboriginal Language Activists. NWT Literacy Council, Yellowknife.
 Website: http://www.nwt.literacy.ca/aborig/land/cover.htm

Our Students Our Future: An Educational Framework. Government of The NWT. Environment and Culture of the Learner.
 Website: http://www.ece.gov.nt.ca/A-Z/indexA-Z.htm

Owens, Gary. (2003). Meld ke'esto ge a'aliga (Run, hide your children). Nurturing Native Languages. J. Reyhner, R. Carrasco and L. Lockard (Eds). Northern Arizona University. xi-xii.
 Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Philips, Sandra (1985) Aboriginal Languages in Canada: A Research Report. Dept. of the Secretary of State.

Pyrillis, Rita. (2001). Stemming the Tide. American Indian. Winter.
 Website: http://yeoldeconsciousnessshoppe.com/art44.html

Reyhner, Jon. (Ed). (1990) Effective Language Practices and Native Language Survival. Native American Language Issues.
 Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NALI_Contents.html

Reyhner, Jon and Edward Tennant. (1995) Maintaining and Renewing Native Languages. National Association for Bilingual Education.
 Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/Main.html

Reyhner, Jon. (1996). Rationale and Needs for Stabilizing Indigenous Languages. G. Cantoni (Ed.) Stabilizing Indigenous Languages.
 Center for Excellence in Education, Northern Arizona University: Flagstaff.

Reyhner, Jon. (1999). Some Basics of Indigenous Language Revitalization. Revitalizing Indigenous Languages. V-XX
 Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_Intro.html

Reyhner, Jon, Gina Cantoni, Robert N. St. Clair, and Evangeline Parsons Yazzie (Eds.). (1999). Revitalizing Indigenous Languages. Northern Arizona University.
 Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_Contents.html

Reyhner, Jon. (Ed.) (1990) Effective Language Education Practices and Native Language Survival. Northern Arizona University
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NALI_Contents.html

Romaine, Suzanne. (2007). Preserving Endangered Languages. Language and Linguistics Compass 1/1–2 115–132, 10. Merton College, University of
    Oxford.

Shkilnyk, Anastasia M. (1985). Canada's Aboriginal Languages: An Overview of Current Activities in Language Retention. Dept. of the Secretary of State.
    • The first such survey in Canada, and still a useful overall reference.

Smith, Linda Tuhiwai. (1999). Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples. Zed Books: New York and University of Otago Press:
    Dunedin.

St. Clair, Robert and William Leap (Eds.) (1982). Language Renewal Among American Indian Tribes. Issues, Problems and Prospects. Rosslyn, VA: National
    Clearinghouse for Bilingual Education.
    • Written with a heavy bias towards non-Aboriginal linguists, but covers important issues such as the development of standard forms and teaching
      materials, bilingual education and literacy. Includes examples of Lushootseed and Yakima language programs.

Stiles, Dawn B. (1997). Four Successful Indigenous Language Programs. Teaching Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner (ed). Flagstaff. Northern Arizona
    University. 148-262.
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL_21.html

Towards Linguistic Justice for First Nations. (1990). Ottawa: Assembly of First Nations. 73 pp.
    • A ground-breaking report on Aboriginal language policy and the results of a national language survey.

Towards Rebirth of First Nations Languages. (1992). Ottawa: Assembly of First Nations. 97 pp.
    • Continues and extends the analysis in Towards Linguistic Justice. Includes a survey of language teachers.

Tsunoda, Tasaku (2005). Language Endangerment and Language Revitalization. Mouton de Gruyter: Berlin.

Weenie, Angelina. (2000). Post-colonial Recovering and Healing. Learn in Beauty: Indigenous Education for a New Century. Jon Reyhner, Joseph Martin,
    Louise Lockard, and W. Sakiestewa Gilbert. Northern Arizona University. 65-70
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/LIB/lib6.html

Yazzie, Evangeline Parsons. (2003). Missionaries and American Indian Languages. Nurturing Native Languages. J. Reyhner, R. Carrasco and L. Lockard (eds).
    Flagstaff. Northern Arizona University. 165-178.
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Other media

Richard, Paul M. (writer/director). (2001). <u>Finding Our Talk: A journey into Aboriginal Languages.</u> APTN and Mushkeg Media. Episodes 1-13
    Website: www.nutaaq.com/finding_our_talk.html

Kramer, Seth, Daniel A. Miller & Jeremy Newberger (Directors) (2008). <u>The Linguists</u> (Motion picture). United States, Ironbound Films, Inc.
- DVD - THE LINGUISTS joins David Harrison and Gregory Anderson, scientists racing to document languages on the verge of extinction. David and Greg's 'round-the-world journey takes them deep into the heart of the cultures, knowledge, and communities at stake.

2) Awakening languages (Sleeping languages)

Online resources

Redish, Laura. (2001) Native Languages of the Americas: Endangered Language Revitalization and Revival.
    Website: http://www.native-languages.org/revive.htm

Henderson, Robert. (1998) Waking the Dead: Hebrew Rises From the Grave. http://www.suite101.com/article.cfm/world_languages/13399

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Amery, Rob. (1995). It's ours to keep and call our own: Reclamation of the Nunga languages in the Adelaide region, South Australia. <u>International Journal of the Sociology of Language</u> 113:63–82.

Amery, Rob. (2000). <u>Warrabarna Kaurna! Reclaiming an Australian Aboriginal Language</u>. Swets & Zeitlinger B.V.: Lisse

Amery, Rob. (2001). Language planning and language revival. <u>Current Issues in Language Planning</u> 2:141–221.

Amery, Rob. (2002). Marginalized relics or dynamic modern languages? Emerging issues when Australia's indigenous languages modernise. <u>Babel</u> 37(2):10–15.

Department of Education, Training and Employment. (1999) Reviving languages: Warranna purruttiapendi, tumbelin tungarar. Adelaide SA: DECS.

Fishman, Joshua A. (1991). <u>Reversing language shift: theoretical and empirical foundations of assistance to threatened languages</u>. Philadelphia: Multilingual Matters.

Fishman, Joshua A. (2001). If threatened languages can be saved, then can dead languages be revived? Current Issues in Language Planning 2:222–30.

Fishman, Joshua A. (Ed.) (2001) Can threatened languages be saved? Reversing language shift revisited: a 21st century perspective. Philadelphia: Multilingual Matters.

Hinton, Leanne. (1998). Language loss and revitalization in California: Overview. International Journal of the Sociology of Language 13 pp 83–93.

Hinton, Leanne and Kenneth Locke Hale. (2001). Sleeping Languages: Can they be awakened? The green book of language revitalization in practice. San Diego: Academic Press.

George, Ken, and George Broderick. (2002). The revived languages: Modern Cornish and Modern Manx. The Celtic Languages. Martin J. Ball and James Fife, (Eds.). 644–63. London: Routledge.

Leonard, Wesley. (2004). The acquisition of Miami: Findings from a field study. Paper presented at the 36th Annual Algonquian Conference, October 2004, in Madison, WI.

Leonard, Wesley. In press. When is an "extinct language" not extinct? Miami, a formerly sleeping language. Endangered and minority languages and language varieties: Defining, documenting and developing. Kendall King, Natalie Schilling-Estes, Lyn Fogle, Jia Lou, and Barbara Soukup (Eds.). Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press.

Lobo, Kelina. (2001). Bringing a 'dead' language back to life: Beginning language instruction for dormant languages. University of California, Berkeley MA thesis.

Vakhtin, Nikolai. (1998) Copper Island Aleut: A Case of Language "Resurrection". Endangered Languages: current issues and future prospects. Grenoble, Lenore   A., & Whaley, Lindsay J. (Eds), England: Cambridge U Press, pp 317-327.

Warner, Natasha, Lynnika Butler and Quirina Luna-Costillas. (2006) Making a Dictionary for Community Use in Language Revitalization: The Case of Mutsun. International Journal of Lexicography 19 (3) pp257-285.
        Website: http://ijl.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/19/3/257

3) Teaching methods for language revitalization

Online resources

Morrison, Sally. Second Language Teaching Methodologies. http://www.cal.org/resources/archive/rgos/methods.html
- Contains links to publications, Web sites, and listservs that offer additional information about second language teaching methodology. This Resource Guide concludes with an annotated bibliography of ERIC documents on this topic.

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Asher, James (1977, 2003). Learning Another Language Through Actions: Total Physical Response.   Sky Oak productions Inc.

Barnhardt, Ray. Teaching and Learning Across Cultures: Strategies for Success. Alaska Native Knowledge Network.
     Website: http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/TLAC.html

Battiste, Marie. (1985) An Historical Investigation of the Social and Cultural Consequences of Micmac Literacy. Promoting Native Writing Systems. Barbra Burnaby (Ed). OISE Press:Toronto. 7-16.

Battiste, Marie. (1986) Case study: Mi'kmaq Developing linguistic and cultural integrity through bilingual-bicultural education. Selected Papers from the 1984 and 1986 Mokakit Conferences. Vancouver: Mokakit Indian Education Research Association.

Bennett, Ruth. (2002). Teaching Reading with Puppets. Indigenous Languages Across the Community. Barbara Burnaby and Jon Reyhner (Eds). College of Education, Flagstaff: Northern Arizona University. 151-159
     Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC_16.pdf

BlueArm, Marion (2002).   Assessing Lakota Language Teaching Issues on the Cheyenne River Reservation. Indigenous Languages Across the Community. Barbara Burnaby and Jon Reyhner (Eds). College of Education, Flagstaff: Northern Arizona University. 161-174
     Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC_17.pdf

Cantoni, Gina P. (1997) Keeping minority languages alive: the school's responsibility. Teaching Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner (Ed). Flagstaff, Northern Arizona University. 1-9
     Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/`jar/TIL_1.html

Cantoni, Gina P. (1999). Using TPR-storytelling to Develop Fluency and Literacy in Native American Languages. Revitalizing Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner, Gina Cantoni, Robert N. St Clair, Evangeline Parsons Yazzie (Eds.) Flagstaff. Northern Arizona University. 6-16
     Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_2.html

de Garcia, Jule Gomez, Maureen Olson and Melissa Axelrod. (2002) The importance of Women's Literacy in Language Stabilization Projects. Indigenous Languages Across the Community. Barbara Burnaby and Jon Reyhner (eds). College of Education, Flagstaff: Northern Arizona University. 137-150
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC_15.pdf

Fleras, Augie. (1987) "Redefining the Politics Over Aboriginal Language Renewal: Maori Language Preschools As Agents of Social Change." Canadian Journal of Native Studies 7 (1), pp. 1-40.
   • An analysis of the kohanga reo program and its applicability to North American conditions.

Francis, Norbert and Jon Reyhner (2002). Language and Literacy Teaching for Indigenous Education. Multilingual Matters.

Hall, Anthony J. (1987) The N'ungosuk Project. A Study in Language Renewal. West Bay: Two Bears Cultural Survival Group. 58 pp
   • A passionate plea for support for a "language nest" type program.

Heredia, Armando and Norbert Francis. (1997). Coyote as Reading Teacher: Oral Tradition in the Classroom. Teaching Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner (Ed). Northern Arizona University. 46-55
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/ˆjar/TIL_6.html

Hinton, Leanne. (1997). Survival of endangered languages: The California master-apprentice program. International Journal of the Sociology of Language 1 (3) pp177–91.

Hinton, Leanne with Matt Vera and Nancy Steele. (2002). How to Keep Your Language Alive : A Commonsense Approach to One-on-One Language Learning. Heyday books: California.

Hinton, Leanne. (2003) How to Teach when the Teacher Isn't Fluent. Chapter 6 of Nurturing Native Languages. edited by Jon Reyhner, Octaviana V. Trujillo, Roberto Luis Carrasco, and Louise Lockard. pp79-92., Northern Arizona University.
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Hirst, Lois A. and Christy Slavik. (1990). Cooperative Approaches to Language Learning. Effective Language Education Practices and Native Language Survival. Jon Reyhner (ed). Choctaw, OK: Native American Language Issues. NALI Board of Executors and Jon Reyhner. 133-142
Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NALI1.html

House, Deborah and Jon Reyner. (1996). Adult Education Session. Stabilizing Indigenous Languages. G. Cantoni (ed). Flagstaff: Centre for Excellence in Education, Northern Arizona University.
Website: http://www.ncela.gwu.edu/pubs/stabilize/iv-education/adult.htm

Littlebear, Dick. (1990). Keynote Adress: Effective Language Education Practices and Native Language Survival. In Effective Language Education Practices and Native Language Survival. Jon Reyhner (ed). Choctaw, OK: Native American Language Issues. NALI Board of Executors and Jon Reyhner. 1-8

Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NALI1.html

Littlebear, Richard. (1992). American Indian Bilingual Education: TPR works! NABE News 15. 13 National Association for Bilingual Education
    Website: Selected NABE News columns 1991-2000. http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/OtherNABE.html#2

McAlpine, Lynn and Daisy Herodier. (1994). Schooling as a Vehicle for Aboriginal Language Maintenance. Canadian Journal of Education 19: 2. 128-141.
    Website: http://www.csse.ca/CJE/Articles/FullText/CJE19-2/CJE19-2-03McAlpine.pdf

McGregor, Cathy. (2001) Integrating Our Elders in Northern School Programs. Sharing Our Pathways 6.
    Website: http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/SOP/sopv6i4.html#elders
    • A newsletter of the Alaska Rural System Initiative.

Mellow, J. Dean. (2000). An examination of Western Influences on Indigenous Language Teaching.   Learn in Beauty: Indigenous Education for a New Century.   Jon Reyhner, Joseph Martin, Louise Lockard, and W. Sakiestewa Gilbert. Northern Arizona University. 102-113
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/LIB/lib6.html

Raham, Helen. (2004) Literacy Instruction in aboriginal settings. Society for Advancement of Excellence in Education.   October Brief.
    Website: http://www.saee.ca/pdfs/AboriginalBrief.pdf

Reyhner, Jon. (1990). A Description of the Rock Point Community School Bilingual Educational Program. Effective Language Education Practices and Native Language Survival. Jon Reyhner (Ed). Choctaw, OK: Native American Language Issues. NALI Board of Executors and Jon Reyhner. 95-106
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NALI7.html

Reyhner, Jon. (Ed) (1997). Teaching Indigenous Languages. Northern Arizona University.
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL_Contents.html

Shanklin, Trevor , Carla Paciotto, and Greg Pater. (1997). KinderApache Song and Dance Project. Teaching Indigenous Languages. Jon Reyhner (Ed).
    Flagstaff, Northern Arizona University. 1-9
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL_1.html

Sugarman, Julie and Elizabeth R. Howard. (2001). Development and Maintenance of Two-Way Immersion Programs: Advice from Practitioners. Center for Research on Education, Diversity and Excellence.
    Website: http://www.cal.org/crede/pubs/PracBrief2.htm

4) Immersion Teaching and Programs

Online resources

Frosch, Dan. (2008). Native American tribe focuses on the young to keep language alive. New York Times.
   Website: http://www.nytimes.com/2008/10/17/world/americas/17iht-17arapaho.17039953.html?_r=1
    • "A groundswell of language revitalization efforts has led to successful Indian immersion schools in Hawaii, Montana and New York."

Language Immersion Centre
   Website: http://kke.ee/index.php?lang=eng&menus_ID=3&pages_ID=3&mark=0

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Aguilera, Dorothy and Margaret D. LeCompte. (2007). Resiliency in Native Languages: The tale of 3 Indigenous communities experience with language
   Immersion.   Journal of American Indian Education Vol. 46, issue 3, pp 11-36 Special Issue.

Armstrong, Jeannette. (1988). A Community-based Immersion of the Okanagan Language. Selected Papers from the 1988 Mokakit Conferences. Vancouver:
   Mokakit Indian Education Research Association. 7-12

Brault, Céline. (2001). Two-way Immersion: A viable model for Second Language Teaching in Quebec? Second Language Learning and Teaching, Vol. 1,
   Website: http://www.usq.edu.au/users/sonjb/sllt/

Daniels, Deanna and Hannah Amrhein. (2008) Language and Culture Immersion Programs Handbook. First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council
   Language Program.

Keegan, Peter. (1996). The Benefits of Immersion Education. A Review of the New Zealand and Overseas Literature. Wellington: New Zealand Council for
   Educational Research.
   Website: http://www.nzcer.org.nz/default.php?cPath=130_154&products_id=41&&
   • Immersion education plays a distinct role in language and cultural revitalisation of Mäori and other indigenous peoples. This book summarises research
    findings on the benefits of immersion education for Mäori, their whänau, and their communities.

Maracle, Kavid Kanatawakhon and Merle Richards.   A Native Language Immersion Program for Adults: Reflections on Year 1. Indigenous Languages Across
   the Community. Barbara Burnaby and Jon Reyhner (Eds). College of Education, Flagstaff: Northern Arizona University. 127-136
   Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILAC/ILAC_14.pdf

McIvor, Onowa. (2004). Building the Nests: Indigenous Language Revitalization in Canada Through Early Education Programs. MA thesis. UBC.

McIvor, Onowa. (2006). Language Nest Programs in BC. First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council.

Reyhner, Jon. (2003). Native Language Immersion. Nurturing Native Languages. J. Reyhner, R. Carrasco and L. Lockard (Eds). Northern Arizona University.
    1-6
      Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/NNL_1.pdf

Rosier, Paul and Wayne Holm. (1980). The Rock Point Experience: A Longitudinal Study of a Navajo School Program. Washington, D.C.: Centre for Applied
    Linguistics.
    • A well-known study showing that children taught in Navajo and English did better than those in an English-only program.

Saulson, S.B. (1979) Institutionalized Language Planning: Documents and Analysis of the Revival of Hebrew. Contributions to the Sociology of Language 23.
    The Hague: Mouton.

Thomas, Wayne P. and Virginia P. Collier. (1998) Two Languages Are Better Than One. Educational Leadership. vol.55 iss.4 pg.23 -26.
    • Instead of viewing English learners as a problem needing remediation, educators should build an enriched bilingual program for all students. In
      successful two-way programs, both language groups stay together throughout the school day, serving as peer tutors for each other. After five or six
      years, English learners can demonstrate English and native-language proficiency and outperform monolingual students on academic tests.

Uhl Chamot , Anna, et al. The Elementary Immersion Learning Strategies Resource Guide. National Capital Language Resource Center.
    Website: http://www.nclrc.org/eils/index.html

White, Fredrick. (2004). Linguistic strategies encountered at a Haida immersion camp. UBCWPL 14. 403-452

5) Ways of Knowing

Online resources

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Corbiere, Alan Ojiig. (2000). Reconciling Epistemological Orientations: Toward a Wholistic Nishnaabe (Ojibwe/Odawa/Potawatomi) Education. Annual Meeting of the Canadian Indigenous and Native Studies Association (CINSA). Edmonton, Alberta, May 28-31, 2000.

Ermine, W. (1995). Aboriginal Epistemology. In Battiste, Marie, and Jean Barman (Eds.). First Nations Education in Canada: The Circle Unfolds. Pp. 101-112. Vancouver: UBC Press.

Hanohano, Peter. (1999). The Spiritual Imperative of Native Epistemology: Restoring Harmony and Balance to Education. Canadian Journal of Native Education, 23(2), 206-226.

Hart, Michael. (2007). Indigenous Knowledge and Research: The Mikiwahp as a Symbol for Reclaiming Our Knowledge and Ways of Knowing. First Peoples Child and Family Review, 3(1), 83-90.

Meyer, Manu Aluli. (2001). Acultural Assumptions of Empiricism: A Native Hawaiian Critique. Canadian Journal of Native Education, 25(2), 188-198.

Umeek (E. Richard Atleo). (2004). Tsawalk: A Nuu-chah-nulth Worldview. Vancouver: UBC Press.

6) Materials and Activities for Language Teaching

Online resources

Kitao, Kenji and S. Kathleen Kitao. Selecting and Developing Teaching/learning Materials
     Website: http://iteslj.org/Articles/Kitao-Materials.html
     ● For ESL but can be adapted.

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Aboriginal Teaching Resources. Curriculum Laboratory. University of Lethbridge.
     Website: http://www.uleth.ca/edu/currlab/handouts/aboriginal.html

Handbook 2: Developing Materials and Activities for Language Teaching. (2004-2007). Indigenous Language Institute Publications.

Website: http://www.indigenous-language.org/Publications/index.html

Planning a Lesson- From The Essentials of Language Teaching. (2003-2007). National Capital Language Resource Center.
    Website: www.nclrc.org/essentials

Teaching Goals and Methods -From The Essentials of Language Teaching. (2003-2007). National Capital Language Resource Center.
    Website: www.nclrc.org/essentials

7) Assessing the state of a language

Online Resources

First Peoples' Language Map of B.C. First People's Heritage, Language and Culture Council.
    Website: http://maps.fphlcc.ca/

Language Assessment. (2009). SIL International
    Website: http://www.sil.org/sociolx/assessment.html

The Atlas of Canada - Aboriginal Languages. (2004) Natural Resources Canada.
    Website: http://atlas.nrcan.gc.ca/site/english/maps/peopleandsociety/lang/aboriginallanguages/1
    • Maps examining the critical state of Aboriginal languages in Canada as reflected in the 1996 Census.

UNESCO Interactive Atlas of the World's Languages in Danger.
    Website: http://www.unesco.org/culture/ich/index.php?pg=00206

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Blair, Frank. (1990). Survey on a shoestring: a manual for small-scale language surveys. Summer Institute of Linguistics and the University of Texas at Arlington Publications in Linguistics, 96. Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics and the University of Texas at Arlington. xiv, 133 p.

Casad, Eugene H. (1997). Language assessment tools: Uses and limitations. Language choices: Conditions, constraints, and consequences. Martin Pütz (Ed.), 253-73. Amsterdam: Benjamins.

Grenoble, Lenore and Lindsay Whaley. (1998) Typology of Language endangerment. Endangered Languages: current issues and future prospects. England: Cambridge U Press.

- Contains relevant questions when considering assessment.

Grenoble, Lenore and Lindsay Whaley. (2006) Chapter 1. Language revitalization as a global issue. <u>Saving Languages: An introduction to language revitalization.</u> England: Cambridge U Press
- Section 1.2 is on assessing language vitality.

Grenoble, Lenore and Lindsay Whaley. (2006) Chapter 7. Creating a Language Program. <u>Saving Languages: An introduction to language revitalization.</u> England: Cambridge U Press
- Beginning of chapter outlines assessment of resources, assessment of language vitality, assessment of language variation and assessment of need, goals and attitudes.

Kindell, Gloria and M. Paul Lewis. (Eds.). (2000). <u>Assessing Ethnolinguistic Vitality: Theory and Practice</u>. SIL International.

Poser, William J. (2000). The Status of Documentation for British Columbia Native Languages. First version, January 1999. Updated March 2002.
- A detailed review of the existing documentation (dictionaries, grammars, text, and university-level textbooks) for the native languages of British Columbia. Includes discussion of the uses of documentation and of the extent of on-going research.

8) Envisioning / Planning a Language Program

Online resources

Treaty 8:   http://www.treaty8.ca/default.aspx?ID=47&page=EDUCATION&table=2

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Ayoungman, Vivian and Elizabeth A. Brandt. (1989). Language renewal and language maintenance: A practical guide. <u>Canadian Journal of Native Education</u>, **16** (2), pp. 42-77.
- A step-by-step method for developing a community-based language program, with exercises.

Blondin, Georgina. (1989). The Development of the Zhati Koe Slavey Language Program. <u>Canadian Journal of Native Education</u> **16** (2).
- A good example of a school-based program with community support.

Darrell R. Kipp (2000). Encouragement, Guidance, Insights, and Lessons Learned for Native Language Activists Developing Their Own Tribal Language Programs.

Darrell R. Kipp (2008). Encouragement, Guidance, and Lessons Learned: 21 years in the trenches of Indigenous Language Revitalization.
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILR/

Fettes, Mark. (1992) A Guide to Language Strategies for First Nations Communities. Assembly of First Nations Language and Literacy Secretariat.
    Website: http://www.sfu.ca/mediapr/news_releases/fettes.html

Foster, Michael K. (1988). The Importance of Community Initiatives in Maintaining Aboriginal Languages. Canadian Museum of Civilization.
    Website: http://tuscaroras.com/jtlc/Proposal/Maintaining_Aboriginal_Language.html

Fuentes, Nancy. (1999). Profiles of Native Language Education Programs. Southwest Educational Development Laboratory.
    Website: http://www.sedl.org/pubs/lc05/welcome.html

Handbook 5: Knowing Our Language Learners. (2004-2007). Indigenous Language Institute Publications.
    Website: http://www.indigenous-language.org/Publications/index.html

Ignace, Marianne B. (1998). Handbook of Aboriginal Language Program Planning in British Columbia. First Nations Education Steering Committee.
    Website: www.schoolnet.ca/aboriginal/fnesc/index-e.html

Linn, Naranjo, et al. (2002). Awakening the languages: Challenges of enduring language programs. Indigenous Languages across the Community. Barbara
    Burnaby and Jon Reyhner (Eds.) University of Northern Arizona. 105-126.

Report of the Task Force on Aboriginal Languages. (1986). Yellowknife: North-west Territories Government Printer.
    • Provides useful insights into the process of integrating Aboriginal languages into the existing system of government. See also the government's
      response, published in October 1986, and its Strategy for Literacy in the NWT, published in 1990.

Rosier, Paul and Wayne Holm. (1980). The Rock Point Experience: A Longitudinal Study of a Navajo School Program. Washington, D.C.: Centre for Applied
    Linguistics.
    • A well-known study showing that children taught in Navajo and English did better than those in an English-only program.

Spolsky, Bernard and R.L. Cooper (Eds.). (1978). Case Studies in Bilingual Education. Rowley, Massachusetts: Newbury House.
    • See especially Spolsky's own chapter on "American Indian Bilingual Education" for a still-valid analysis of the forces against bilingual programs.

Tlen, Daniel L. (1986).   Speaking Out: Consultations and Survey of Yukon Native Languages Planning, Visibility and Growth. Whitehorse: Government of the
    Yukon and the Council for Yukon Indians. 76 pp.
    • An overview of the Yukon situation, based on extensive community consultation.

Watahomigie, Lucille J. and Akira Y. Yamamoto. (1992) Local reactions to perceived language decline. Language 68, pp. 1-42.
    • An introduction to the Hualapai Bilingual/Bicultural Program   and the American Indian Languages Development Institute.

Western Canadian Protocol Common Curriculum Framework for Aboriginal Language and Culture programs. Aboriginal Languages Consultation Report. April 2001. Prepared for Manitoba Education, Training and Youth by Proactive Information Services Inc.
   Website: http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/abedu/proactive_report.pdf

9) Teacher Training

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Blair, Heather, Donna Paskemin, & Barbara Laderoute. (2003). Preparing Indigenous Language Advocates, Teachers and Researchers in Western Canada.
   Nurturing Native Languages. J. Rehyner, O. Trujillo, R.L. Lockard (Eds.). Northern Arizona University: Flagstaff. 93-104.
   Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Handbook 7: Training Our Teachers. (2004-2007). Indigenous Language Institute Publications.
   Website: http://www.indigenous-language.org/Publications/index.html

Heimbecker, Connie, Sam Minner, & Greg Prater. (2000). Community-based Native Teacher Education Programs. Learn in Beauty: Indigenous Education for a New Century.   Jon Reyhner, Joseph Martin, Louise Lockard, and W. Sakiestewa Gilbert. Northern Arizona University. 35-44
   Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/LIB/lib6.html

Motivating Teachers - From The Essentials of Language Teaching. (2003-2007). National Capital Language Resource Center.
   Website: www.nclrc.org/essentials

Richards, Jack C. and Thomas S.C. Farrell Professional Development for Language Teachers: Strategies for Teacher Learning. Cambridge University Press Language Education Series.

Wilson, William H. and Keiki Kawai'ae'a. (2007) I Kumu; I Lala: "Let There Be Sources; Let There Be Branches": Teacher Education in the College of Hawaiian Language. Journal of American Indian Education Vol. 46, issue 3, pp 37-57 Special Issue.

10) Curriculum Design

Online resources

Aboriginal Education Research and Curriculum Resources. Board of Studies NSW Australia
   Website: http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au/aboriginal_research/

Aboriginal Teaching Resources. Curriculum Laboratory. University of Lethbridge.
>   Website: http://www.uleth.ca/edu/currlab/handouts/aboriginal.html

American Indian Institute Public and Community Services. Survival Kit for First Nations Cultural Curriculum Developers. College of Continuing Education.
>   University of Oklahoma.
>   Website: http://www.occe.ou.edu/aii/

Curriculum and course planning and design. BC Ministry of Education, Skills and Training.
>   Websites: http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/irp/irp.htm ; http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/irp/second_lang_irps.htm

Planning Guide and Framework for the Development of Aboriginal Learning Resources. (1998). BC Ministry of Education, Skills and Training.
>   Website: http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/abed/planguide/welcome.htm

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Archibald, Jo-ann. (1986). Locally Developed Native Studies Curriculum and Historical and Philosophical Rationale. Selected Papers from the 1984 and 1986 Mokakit Conferences. Vancouver: Mokakit Indian Education Research Association. 1-21

Burnaby, Barbara. (1980) Languages and Their Roles In Educating Native Children. Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education. 417 pp.
>   • An exhaustive analysis of the various ways in which both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal languages can be included in the school curriculum.

Burnaby, Barbara. (1982) Languages In Education Among Canadian Native Peoples. Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education. 45pp.
>   • A concise summary of the same issues. A good primer for curriculum developers. Includes case studies of Cree, Inuit, Montagnais and Dene.

Burnaby, Barbara (Ed.). (1985) Promoting Native Writing Systems in Canada. Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education.
>   • A fundamental collection of studies on Aboriginal literacy, including case studies in Cree, Inuit, Montagnais and Dene communities.

Cummins, Jim and Merril Swain. (1986) Bilingualism in Education. Longman.
>   • An important survey by two Canadian experts, including recommendations on the organization of the bilingual curriculum.

Handbook 8: Designing Curriculum. (2004-2007). Indigenous Language Institute Publications.
>   Website: http://www.indigenous-language.org/Publications/index.html

Williams, Robin. (2003) (2nd edition) The Non-Designers Design Book. Peachpit Press: Berkeley

11) Language Acquisition

Online resources

Indian Language as a Second Language <u>Aboriginal Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12.</u> Saskatchewan Education
    Webiste: http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/indlang/langcur3.html

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Cummins, Jim. (1989) Language and Literacy Acquisition in Bilingual Contexts. <u>Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development</u> **10** (1), pp. 17-31.
    • A brief summary of research findings on some of the most important issues in bilingual education.

Handbook 10: Understanding First and Second Language Acquisition. (2004-2007). Indigenous Language Institute Publications.
    Website: http://www.indigenous-language.org/Publications/index.html

McLean, Gary D. (1996). Schools—Language Acquisition Summary. (Report on roundtable discussion). <u>Stabilizing Indigenous Languages</u>. G. Cantoni (Ed).
    Flagstaff: Centre for Excellence in Education, Northern Arizona University.
    Website: http://www.ncela.gwu.edu/pubs/stabilize/iv.htm

Reyhner, Jon. (1993). Second Language Acquisition. <u>NABE News 17. 35</u> National Association for Bilingual Education.
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NABE11-20.html#17

12) Technology in language revitalization

Online resources

APTN online discussion of whether ceremonies should or shouldn't be recorded.
    Website: www.aptn.ca/forums/index.php?showtopic

Australian Aboriginal Language Dictionary Program
    Website: http://www.p-s.com.au/spelcheck.htm
    • A dictionary program designed for any Aboriginal language.

FNESC Handbook for Recording Aboriginal Languages
    Volume 1: http://www.fnesc.ca/Attachments/Publications/PDF%27s/pdf/old/FNESC%20Vol1-Recording%20AB%20LANG.pdf
    Volume 2: http://www.fnesc.ca/Attachments/Publications/PDF%27s/pdf/old/FNESC%20Vol2-Preserving%20AB%20LANG.pdf

Nisga'a Words: Families
    Website: http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Go5H0iul5L8

Online Language Environment (OLE). University of Arizona.
    Website: http://www.ltc.arizona.edu/resources_tools_ole.cfm

Reznet
    Website: http://www.reznetnews.org/multimedia/video/youtube-native-americans-25340
    • A Native American news, information and entertainment Web site that also trains and mentors American Indian college students around the country as they prepare for journalism careers.

Articles, Books and Other Printed Material

Bennett, Ruth. (2003). Saving a Language with Computers, Tape recorders, and Radio. Nurturing Native Languages. J. Reyhner, R. Carrasco and L. Lockard (Eds). Northern Arizona University. 59-77
    Website: http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/NNL/

Forger, G., Penfield, S. (2003) Technology in Native Language Preservation and Instruction: A Gates Foundation Funded Initiative. Ed-Media 2003 Conference, Honolulu, Hawaii, June 23-28, 2003.

Penfield, Susan D., Garry J. Forger, Phil Cash Cash, Maureen Salzer. (2004). A Model to Share: Using Technology to Support Endangered Tribal Languages and Cultures. University of Arizona, Tuscon.
    Website: http://www.ltc.arizona.edu/Modeltosharepdf.pdf

5. Language Teaching Journals

Language Teaching Journals

Title	URL / Mailing Address	Subscription Information	Description	ISSN
Anthropology and Education Quarterly	http://www.wiley.com/bw/journal.asp?ref=0161-7761 University of California Press, Journals Division, 2000 Center Street, Suite 303, Berkeley, CA 94704-1223.	http://www.wiley.com/bw/subs.asp?ref=0161-7761&site=1	Anthropology & Education Quarterly is a peer-reviewed journal that publishes scholarship on schooling in social and cultural context and on human learning both inside and outside of schools. Articles rely primarily on ethnographic research to address immediate problems of practice as well as broad theoretical questions. AEQ also publishes on the teaching of anthropology.	Print: 0161-7761 Online: 1548-1492
American Indian Quarterly	University of Nebraska Press 1111 Lincoln Mall Lincoln, NE 68588-0630 USA	Individual -1 yr $73.00 Institution -1 yr $159.00 Orders and Customer Service: 1-402-472-3581 Fax: 1-402-472-6214 E-mail: pressmail@unl.edu Journals E-mail: journals@unl.edu	American Indian Quarterly has earned its reputation as one of the dominant journals in American Indian studies by presenting the best and most thought-provoking scholarship in the field. AIQ is a forum for diverse voices and perspectives spanning a variety of academic disciplines. The common thread is AIQ's commitment to publishing work that contributes to the development of American Indian studies as a field and to the sovereignty and continuance of American Indian nations and cultures. In addition to peer-reviewed articles, AIQ features reviews of books, films, and exhibits.	0095-182X

Canadian Journal of Native Education	Canadian Journal of Native Education Department of Educational Policy Studies 7-104 Education Centre North University of Alberta Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2G5	Canada: one year $26.75; two years $53.50; three years $80.25 (including GST and postage); Address communications regarding subscriptions to: Email Jennifer Gammon: jennifer.gammon@ualberta.ca Telephone: (780) 492-3678 Fax: (780) 492-2024	The Canadian Journal of Native Education is published twice yearly: in spring/summer a theme issue is compiled at the First Nations House of Learning at the University of British Columbia; and in fall/winter a general edition is compiled by the First Nations Graduate Education Program at the University of Alberta. Occasional supplements are also published.	0710-1481
Canadian Journal of Education / Revue canadienne de l'éducation	http://www.csse.ca/CJE/General.htm Canadian Society for the Study of Education Samuel Robinson, Editor, CJE College of Education University of Saskatchewan	The Canadian Journal of Education is published by the Canadian Society for the Study of Education. Membership fees are: * regular, $100 * students, retired persons and other persons earning under $30,000 annually, $50	The Canadian Journal of Education (CJE) is published by CSSE. CJE is the leading bilingual journal of educational scholarship in Canada.	1918-5979
Canadian Journal of Educational Administration and Policy	http://www.umanitoba.ca/publications/cjeap/		The Journal seeks to publish thoughtful work that raises important questions and promotes debates on problems of educational practice and policy. Although each published article is called an "issue," it is published when it is ready, not necessarily according to a regular schedule such as is typical of print journals. Submissions may take various forms, such as case studies, policy analyses, reflections on dilemmas of practice, reports or reviews of research, and extended editorials.	1207-7798
Alberta Journal of Educational Research	http://www.education.ualberta.ca/educ/journals/ajer.html	$52.50 per year for individuals (includes GST) $63.00 per year for institutions (includes GST)	AJER is a quarterly journal, published in Canada, devoted to the dissemination, criticism, interpretation, and encouragement of all forms of systematic enquiry into education and fields	0002-4805

			related to or associated with education. AJER is published in the Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter by the Faculty of Education, University of Alberta.	
Journal of Linguistic Anthropology	http://linguisticanthropology.org/journal/	Members of the Society for Linguistic Anthropology, Section of the American Anthropological Association, receive the Journal of Linguistic Anthropology as part of their membership. http://aaanet.org/membership/join.cfm The Journal of Linguistic Anthropology is also available by subscription at http://www.wiley.com/bw/journal.asp?ref=1055-1360 Print + Online - $59 Online Only -$54	The Journal of Linguistic Anthropology (JLA),a semiannual publication of the Society for Linguistic Anthropology (SLA) welcomes contributions of relevance to linguistic anthropology. Articles, while presenting research results, should develop general theoretical implications and larger issues of debate. Other contributions might include critical essays, interviews, commentaries, discussions, brief translations, and reviews of recent books in linguistic anthropology and closely related topics.	Print: 1055-1360. Online: 1548-1395.

Education Canada	Canadian Education Association CORPORATE: 317 Adelaide Street West Suite 300 Toronto, Ontario M5V 1P9 CANADA	5 issues (1 year) $39.95 + GST = $41.95* 10 issues (2 years) $69.95 + GST = $73.45*	Education Canada, CEA's flagship magazine, is published five times a year. Its editorial stance stimulates thought and provides a forum for ideas and perspectives on current educational issues. Organized by themes, it provides readers with articles of educational significance that are readable and credible. Education Canada is available through selected bookstores.	0013-1253
Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development	http://www.multiculturalcenter.org/jmcd/	AMCD members receive the journal as a benefit of membership. Professional - $155/year Regular - $155/year New Professional - $89/year Student - $89/year Retired - $89/year	A scholarly and professional journal publishing articles pertinent to multicultural and ethnic minority interests in all areas of counseling and human development. Coverage includes state-of-the-art multicultural research and reports on the application of the most recently developed theoretical ideas and concepts. An official publication of the Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD).	0883-8534
Language Learning	http://edr.sagepub.com/	Personal: Print + Online $110 Student: Print + Online $54 Institutional: Print + Online $427 Print Only $388 Online Only $388	Language Learning is a scientific journal dedicated to the understanding of language learning broadly defined. It publishes research articles that systematically apply methods of inquiry from disciplines including psychology, linguistics, cognitive science, educational inquiry, neuroscience, ethnography, sociolinguistics, sociology, and semiotics. It is concerned with fundamental theoretical issues in language learning such as child, second, and foreign language acquisition, language education, bilingualism, literacy, language representation in mind and brain, culture, cognition, pragmatics, and intergroup relations.	0023-8333
Educational Researcher	http://edr.sagepub.com/	Institutional, Combined (Print & E-access) $331.00 Institutional Subscription & Backfile Lease, Combined Plus Backfile (Current Volume Print & All Online Content) $364.00	Educational Researcher is published 9 times per year and is received by all members of AERA. It contains scholarly articles that come from a wide range of disciplines and are of general significance to the education research community. The Features section of ER	0013-189X

		Institutional, E-access $298.00 Institutional & Backfile Lease, E-access Plus Backfile (All Online Content) $331.00 Institutional Backfile Purchase, E-access (Content through 1998) $684.00 Institutional, Print Only $324.00 Individual, Combined (Print & E-access) $52.00	publishes articles that report, synthesize, review, or analyze scholarly inquiry, with emphasis placed on articles that focus on the interpretation, implications, or significance of research work in education. Manuscripts should be of interest to the broad community of education researchers. Manuscripts that speak only to scholars in particular subfields should be submitted to more specialized journals.	
Teaching Indigenous Languages	http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL.html	Free online.	"Teaching Indigenous Languages" web site is an outgrowth of a series of annual conferences started in 1994 at Northern Arizona University to help achieve the goals of the Native American Languages Act. The conferences focus on the linguistic, educational, social, and political issues related to the survival of the endangered Indigenous languages of the world.	(RC 021 328)
Learn in Beauty: Indigenous Education for a New Century	http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/LIB/LIBconts.html	Free online.	Collection of papers regarding Language, Culture, and Teaching; Indigenous Perspectives; and Issues Surrounding Indigenous Pedagogy.	(RC 022 648)
Teacher Education Quarterly	http://www.teqjournal.org/	$75 (individual)/$150 (institutional)/$50 (students) per year	Teacher Education Quarterly has emerged as one of the leading scholarly publications in the teacher education field. Each volume focuses on a major current topic in the preparation, study, and training of education professionals, in articles written by the top researchers and practitioners in the field from across the country.	0737-5328
The Journal of the Imagination in Language Learning	http://www.njcu.edu/cill/journal-index.html The Center for the Imagination in Language Learning New Jersey City University 111 Hepburn Hall 2039 Kennedy Boulevard Jersey City, NJ 07305-1597	Free online: http://www.njcu.edu/cill/journal-index.html	The Journal is concerned with theoretical and practical relationships between the imagination and the acquisition of first and subsequent languages. This publication is of interest to teachers at all levels as well as to administrators of educational programs, linguists and those involved in any aspect of language use and planning.	1071-6157

	USA			
Heritage Language Journal	http://www.heritagelanguages.org/	Free online: http://www.heritagelanguages.org/	An online blind-refereed journal dedicated to the issues underlying the teaching and learning of heritage languages.	1550-7076
Applied Linguistics	http://applij.oxfordjournals.org/	Free online: http://applij.oxfordjournals.org/	Applied Linguistics publishes research into language with relevance to real world problems. It promotes principled and multidisciplinary approaches to research on language-related concerns in the various fields encompassed by applied linguistics.	Online: 1477-450X Print: 0142-6001
Computer Assisted Language Learning	http://www.tandf.co.uk/journals/journal.asp?issn=0958-8221&subcategory=AH350000/	Print Only: US$159.00 Online Only: US$512.00 Print & Online: US$539.00 Add Canadian Duty to all the above.	Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL) is an intercontinental and interdisciplinary journal which leads the field in its dedication to all matters associated with the use of computers in language learning (L1 and L2), teaching and testing. It provides a forum to discuss the discoveries in the field and to exchange experience and information about existing techniques. The scope of the journal is intentionally wide-ranging and embraces a multitude of disciplines.	Print: 0958-8221 Online: 1744-3210
International Review of Applied Linguistics in Language Teaching (IRAL)	http://www.degruyter.de/journals/iral/	Print only or online only: Euro 229.00 Print + online Euro 263.00	International Review of Applied Linguistics in Language Teaching is devoted to problems of general and applied linguistics in their various forms. We welcome contributions on naturalistic and instructed language learning, language loss, bilingualism, language contact, pidgins and creoles, language for specific purposes, language technology, mother-tongue education, terminology and translation.	Print: 0019-042X Online: 1613-4141
American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages	http://www.actfl.org/i4a/pages/index.cfm?pageid=4114/	Free for ACTFL members. Membership fees: see website. (Ranges $25/year to $75/year) For Organizations: Print + Online: $250 Print Only: $227 Online Only: $227	Every issue of The Language Educator includes feature articles on important developments and upcoming trends in language teaching and learning. Special emphasis is placed on new technology, innovative programs, and all levels of education from early language learning through postsecondary study.	
Language Learning and Technology	http://llt.msu.edu/	Free online: http://llt.msu.edu/	This free on-line journal is sponsored by the NFLRC-Hawaii and CLEAR at Michigan State	1094-3501.

			University; co-sponsored by the Center for Applied Linguistics, Washington, DC.	
Language Teaching	http://journals.cambridge.org/action/displayJournal?jid=LTA	Organizational : Online & Print $244.00 Online only $210.00 Individual: Online & Print $75.00	Language Teaching is the essential research resource for language professionals providing a rich and expert overview of research in the field of second-language teaching and learning.	0261-4448
Northwest Journal of Linguistics	http://www.sfu.ca/nwjl/	Free online: http://www.sfu.ca/nwjl/	The Northwest Journal of Linguistics is dedicated to the description and analysis of indigenous languages of northwestern North America. NWJL is committed to the description and dissemination of primary language data. NWJL is completely free and accessible world-wide.	1718-8563
Journal of American Indian Education	http://jaie.asu.edu/ Journal of American Indian Education Center for Indian Education Attn: Laura Williams, Subscription Manager Box 871311, Arizona State University Tempe, AZ 85287-1311 Phone: (480) 965-6292 Laura.Williams@asu.edu	$23.50 (individual) and $48.50 (institutional) for Canadian subscribers Full text of pass volumes available at: http://jaie.asu.edu/vols.html	The Journal of American Indian Education (JAIE) was founded in 1961, and has been published continuously since then. The JAIE is a professional journal that publishes papers directly related to the education of American Indian/Alaska Natives. The JAIE also invites scholarship on educational issues pertaining to Native Peoples of the world.	US 0021-8731
Language and Communication	http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/02715309	Available for free download at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/02715309 Also available for hardcopy subscription.	This journal is unique in that it provides a forum devoted to the discussion of topics and issues in communication which is of interdisciplinary significance. It publishes contributions from researchers in all fields relevant to the study of verbal and non-verbal communication.	0271-5309

6. Further Education

Language Teacher Education Programs and Training Opportunities
in British Columbia

This document augments the information on post- secondary programs relevant to Aboriginal Education and Teacher Training found in the Post-Secondary.xls spreadsheet.

Currently, the two main training opportunities for language teachers within BC are certificate programs, and programs leading to a teacher education certification. In certain cases, certificate programs in language or language revitalization lead into teacher certification. Often those programs lead to a Developmental Standard Term Certificate. In other cases, certificates lead into undergraduate degree programs in other areas such as First Nations Studies. The following list includes relevant certificates offered in and near BC, and language teacher education programs within BC.

First Nations Language Certificate
UBC
Contact: Patricia Shaw, Director
shawpa@interchange.ubc.ca
The University of British Columbia offers a First Nations Language Certificate with different languages offered, often in different locations. These courses transfer into an undergraduate degree program.

Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization
UVIC
Contact: Brenda Weatherston, Acting Director
bweatherston@uvcs.uvic.ca
The University of Victoria offers a Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization, usually delivered in summer institutes either in Penticton, BC or at the UVIC campus in Victoria, BC. The program also has the capacity to partner with a language community for community delivery.

Certificate in First Nations Language Proficiency
SFU Kamloops Program
SFU_kamloops@sfu.ca
Simon Fraser University offers courses in their Kamloops Program for students wishing to build proficiency in their language.

Community Linguist Certificate
University of Alberta
cilldi@ualberta.ca
Coursework towards this certificate is taken through the Canadian Indigenous Language and Literacy Development Institute summer session at the University of Alberta.

Aboriginal Language Teacher Training and Summer Institute
SFU Kamloops Program
SFU_kamloops@sfu.ca

Developmental Standard Term Certificates
This certification process earns a temporary certificate equivalent to three years towards a Bachelor of Education degree, and full professional teacher certification.

There are several Developmental Standard Term Certificate programs in BC, where a partnership is developed between a language community and a university or college partner. The institutions listed below are either currently offering a DSTC program or have offered DSTC programs in the past, in partnership with language communities. Communities interested in developing a DSTC should contact Laura

Curriculum and Resources for First Nations Language Programs in BC First Nations Schools
Post-Secondary Programs

Bickerton at the BC College of Teachers (lbickerton@bcct.ca), and an institution able to meet the Teacher Education component needs, such as one of those listed below.

Institution	Language	Contacts	Status
University of Victoria	Kwak□wala & Éy7á7juuthem (Sliammon / Comox)	Aliki Marinakis aliki@uvic.ca	Current program (finishing)
College of the Rockies	Ktunaxa	Laura Cooper LCooper@cotr.bc.ca	Starting
Vancouver Island University	Hul'q'umi'num'		Finished
UNBC	Gitsenimx / Gitksanimx / Gitxsanimax Nisga'a Ts'msyen Sm□algya□x Dakelh	Paul Michel, Director, First Nations Centre, michelp@unbc.ca Monty Palmantier, palmantm@unbc.ca	Current programs
UBC Okanagan	Nsyilxcən	Lyle Mueller, lyle.mueller@ubc.ca	Current program
SFU	Halq'eméylem		Finished

Conferences and Workshops

Numerous locally developed workshops, language conferences and language summits are hosted by language communities every year. There are also several annual and biennial conferences on Indigenous languages which are affiliated with post-secondary institutions or province-wide organizations. This list includes relevant conferences and workshops in British Columbia, across North America, and around the world.

Country/Region	Conference Name	Dates	Location	URL	Brief Description
British Columbia	First Nations Education Steering Committee Regional Sessions	Various throughout calendar year	various	http://www.fnesc.ca/conferences/index.php	FNESC promotes the sharing of information through conferences, workshops and regional sessions.
British Columbia	First Nations Education Steering Committee 15th Provincial Conference on Aboriginal Education	November 5-7, 2009 – further details will become available on their website in September 2009	Vancouver, BC	http://www.fnesc.ca/conferences/index.php	The largest FNESC conference of the year is the Provincial Conference on Aboriginal Education, which draws approximately 800 educators from First Nations schools, public schools and other education bodies. This conference is hosted jointly by FNESC and the BC Ministry of Education.
British Columbia	FNSA AGM and Conference - Realizing the Potential of Each Student: Approaches That Work	April 24-25, 2009 – future date not yet announced.	Vancouver, BC	http://www.fnsa.ca/currentevents.htm	Over 20 different workshops on a variety of topics of interest to First Nations Schools.

British Columbia	Peer Training for Diversity	Various courses / levels throughout the year	Victoria, BC	http://www.peer.ca/FNW.html	Courses designed for persons who are working with youth from diverse backgrounds to establish state-of-the-art peer-led programs for youth. Aboriginal customs and traditions are integrated into both the process and content of the workshop.
British Columbia	BC Teachers and Librarians Conference	Oct 22 – 23, 2009	Richmond, BC (location changes annually)	http://bctf.ca/bctla/conference/	This year's conference is designed around three themes: Imagination, Innovation and Information. The sessions will be grouped into these themes.
British Columbia	Center for Teaching and Academic Growth Workshops	Various	UBC, Vancouver	http://www.tag.ubc.ca	Workshops and professional development for current and future practitioners in higher education.
British Columbia	Penticton Summer Institute	May 25 – June 13, 2009; next year's dates TBA	Penticton, BC	http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/calr/courses-institutes.aspx	A three-week workshop on key principles of language education and revitalization, offering two core courses towards the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization (CALR) (see also Victoria Summer Institute).
British Columbia	Victoria Summer Institute	Aug 4 – 22, 2009	Victoria, BC	http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/calr/courses-institutes.aspx	Combines workshops, guest speakers, and hands-on practice to present the second set of two core courses required in the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization (CALR) (see also Penticton Summer Institute).

| British Columbia | Aboriginal Language Teacher Training and Summer Institute | Annual; courses for specific languages may be available as requested. | | http://www.sfu.ca/kamloops/languages.html | For the professional development of present and future First Nations language teachers, credit courses are offered in: Curriculum Development; Language Literacy and Teaching Methodology; Linguistic Field Methods and Multimedia Applications. |

British Columbia	BCTF Workshops for Aboriginal parents	as requested	Throughout BC (travel expenses covered)	Marjorie Dumont, BCTF Phone: 604-871-1854 Toll free: 1-800-663-9163, local 1854 Email: mdumont@bctf.ca	Workshops by aboriginal teachers for aboriginal parents on addressing the needs of aboriginal students.
Alberta	Alberta Provincial Language Symposium - Taking Action for Indigenous Languages symposium	March 27 & 28, 2009 Future dates not yet announced.	University of Lethbridge, Lethbridge, AB	https://www.uleth.ca/conreg/tail2009/	The Taking Action for Indigenous Languages symposium brings together agencies, students, language activists and community people who work in the area of Indigenous language revitalization and education.
Ontario	various workshops	Various throughout the year (see brochure)	Ontario	http://livingartscentre.ca/schooltrips/for_teachers http://www.livingartscentre.ca/pdfs/school_trips/school_brochure08-09.pdf	Teaching workshops focusing on visual and performing arts.

Canada	First Nations Language Keepers Conference: "Supporting Language Education	December 8 – 9, 2009	Saskatche-wan Indian Cultural Centre, Saskatoon, SK	http://www.sicc.sk.ca/ Delores Musqua or Donna Paskemin at (306) 244-1146	First Nations Elders and educators gather for workshops and discussions on language revitalization in Saskatchewan.
Canada	Conference held by Education Alberta & First Nation, Métis, and Inuit Services	2007	unannounced	http://education.alberta.ca/teachers/fnmi.aspx Contact Sandra at First Nation, Métis, and Inuit Services at 780-415-9300 for future dates / locations / topics	Previous topic was 'Promising Practices to Enhance High School Completion Amongst FNMI Students Conference'. There has been request for a repeat conference.
Canada	Canadian Association of Second Language Teachers	Various – check website	Various – check website	http://www.caslt.org/	This is an organization that exists to support second language teachers in Canada. It provides various annual free conferences / workshops on request, though school boards are expected to meet transportation costs.
Canada	Canadian Council on Learning Workshops	Various – check website	Various – check website	http://www.ccl-cca.ca/CCL/Events/	The Canadian Council on Learning (CCL) is an independent, non-profit corporation that promotes and supports research to improve all aspects of learning. Offered are various workshops, lectures, and events for teachers.
Canada	First Nations SchoolNet Workshops	Various – check website	Various – check website	http://www.fnschools.ca/in_service_ws	Provides 1-day workshops on a range of software related programs; specific topics can be requested.
Canada	Woodland Cultural Centre & Sweetgrass	May 26-27,	London,	http://www.woodland-	The Woodland Cultural Centre Language department in conjunction

	First Nations Language Council Inc. "Raising Our Voices" Annual Language Conference	2009 Date for 2010 not yet announced.	Ontario Location for 2010 not yet announced	centre.on.ca/language.php	with the Sweetgrass First Nations Language Council Inc., host the annual Raising Our Voices Language Conference which looks at the best practices and retention of our First Nations languages. Invited are youth, Elders, teachers, language activists and leaders.
Canada	10th Canadian Indigenous Languages and Literacy Development Institute (CILLDI)	July 6 - July 24, 2009	University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB	http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/cilldi/	CILLDI (pronounced "sill-dee") is an intensive, annual summer school held at the University of Alberta, whose goal is to train First Peoples speakers and educators in endangered language documentation, linguistics, language acquisition, second language teaching methodologies, curriculum development, and language-related research and policy-making.
USA	Lakota, Dakota, Nakota Language Summit	Nov. 12 – 14, 2009	Rapid City, SD, USA	http://www.tuswecatiospaye.org/2009-summit	The Language Summit is an effort to unite the Lakota, Dakota, and Nakota ("Sioux") *oyate* ("peoples") in both the United States and Canada in a

					collective and committed effort to revitalize and strengthen the their languages.
USA	5th Annual Conference on Endangered Languages & Cultures of Native America	March 27-29, 2009 Date for 2010 not yet announced	University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah, USA	http://www.cail.utah.edu/?pageId=1049	A conference on documentation and teacher education for Native American languages.
USA	28th Annual National Association for Bilingual Education Association Conference	February 3 – 6, 2010	Denver, CO, USA	http://www.nabe.org/conference.html	The National Association for Bilingual Education is a professional organization and advocate for minority-language students.

USA	"Maintaining Native Languages throughout early childhood education: a conference for educators and tribal communities." Sponsored by the American Indian Language Policy Research and Teacher Training Center, University of New Mexico	March 20-21, 2009 No future dates announced, but very likely that another event will be held –	University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM, USA	Dr. Christine Sims, Assistant Professor: (505)277-3175 csims@unm.edu OR Dr. Penny Bird, Program Manager: (505) 277-0537 cpbirdsd@unm.edu Press release at: http://www.unm.edu/~market/cgi-bin/archives/003844.html	The new American Indian Language Policy Research and Teacher Training Center aims to serve as a local and national center of collaborative research that examines major policy issues affecting the survival and maintenance of American Indian languages. The Center also provides a venue for building an international dialogue about language issues that extends to other indigenous languages of the Americas.
USA	International Indigenous Language Policy Research Symposium	April 23-24, 2009 Contact csims@unm.edu for update	University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM, USA	Dr. Christine Sims, Assistant Professor: (505)277-3175 csims@unm.edu OR Dr. Penny Bird, Program Manager: (505) 277-0537 cpbirdsd@unm.edu	The symposium is intended to present research to advocates of Indigenous language survival about the long-term effect of policy development upon Indigenous languages and how policies impact Indigenous language loss or maintenance.
USA	2nd Annual Meeting Native American and Indigenous Studies	May 20 – 22, 2010	Tucson, AZ, USA	http://www.instituteofnativeamericanstudies.com/	Participants in the 2008 Native American and Indigenous Studies conference voted to establish the

	Association			OR http://www.naisa.msu.edu/	Native American and Indigenous Studies Association as a professional organization dedicated to supporting those who work inside and outside the academic world in the scholarly field of Native American/ American Indian/ First Nations/ Aboriginal and Indigenous studies.
USA	American Indian Teacher Education Conference	June 12-13 2009	College of Education, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff, AZ, USA	No future conference date has been set yet; however, there has been interest and there may be another conference in one or two years. Check http://nau.edu/AIE for any announcements.	This is a conference to bring together teachers to discuss education, specifically teacher preparation methods for Native Education.

USA	Workshop on American Indigenous Languages (WAIL)	May 8-9, 2009 Dates for 2010 not yet announced	University of California, Santa Barbara, CA, USA	http://orgs.sa.ucsb.edu/nailsg/	The annual Workshop on American Indigenous Languages (WAIL) is a forum for the discussion of theoretical and descriptive linguistic studies of indigenous languages of the Americas. WAIL is sponsored by the UCSB Linguistics Department at the University of California, Santa Barbara and presented by the Native American Indian Languages study group (NAIL).

USA	30th annual American Indian Language Development Institute	June 8 - July 2, 2009 Dates for 2010 TBA	University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ, USA	http://www.u.arizona.edu/~aildi/ http://www.u.arizona.edu/~aildi/Summer Program/AILDI2009FlierFINAL.pdf	The American Indian Language Development Institute's (AILDI) mission is to mobilize efforts to document, revitalize and promote Indigenous languages, reinforcing the processes of intergenerational language transfer.
USA	Building a Healthy, Sustainable American Indian Community	September 25 - 27, 2009	Maharishi University of Manage-ment, Fairfield, Iowa	http://www.americanindiansustainableconference.org/	An international conference on building sustainable Indigenous communities, focussing on culture, education, health, agriculture, and energy.
Estonia	International Conference on Minority Languages XII	May 28-30, 2009 Dates for 2011 TBA	Tartu, Estonia Location for 2011 TBA	http://www.icml.ut.ee/	A bi-annual, international conference on various topics related to minority languages.
Netherlands	7th International Symposium on Bilingualism	July 8-11, 2009 Dates for 2011 TBA	Utrecht University, Netherlands Location for 2011 TBA	http://cms.let.uu.nl/isb7/index.php	A bi-annual, international symposium on various topics related to bilingualism; initiated in 1997.
Global	17th Annual Stabilizing Indigenous Languages Symposium	June 17-20, 2010	University of Oregon, Eugene, OR, USA	http://www.uoregon.edu/~nwili/SILS/SILS.html	SILS is the only international gathering to focus specifically on the revitalization, maintenance, and teaching of Indigenous languages. The focus for 2009 was: Bring together Indigenous language

					educators and activists to share ideas and experiences on how to effectively teach Indigenous languages in and out of the classroom.
Global	Western Symposium on Language Issues (WeSLI) – Linking Theory & Practice In conjunction with 17th Annual Stabilizing Indigenous Languages Symposium	June 17-20, 2010	University of Oregon, Eugene, OR, USA	http://www.uoregon.edu/~nwili/summer_2010_index.html	WeSLI will combine the 17th Stabilizing Indigenous Languages Symposium, the 45th International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Languages, the Athabascan/Dene Languages Conference, and the Hokan-Penutian Languages Conference. This will allow community members and linguists to come together to share ideas, successes, and problems.
Global	InField 2010: Institute for Field Linguistics and Language Documentation	June 21 – July 30, 2010	University of Oregon, Eugene, OR, USA	http://www.uoregon.edu/~nwili/summer_2010_index.html http://www.linguistics.ucsb.edu/faculty/infield/index.html	InField is an opportunity for linguists, graduate students in linguistics, and native speakers of minority languages to receive training in a range of skills needed to document, maintain, and/or revitalize minority languages. InField is divided into two parts: a two-week session of workshops on a range of topics related to language documentation, maintenance, and revitalization, followed by a four-week session of Field Training, an intensive course similar to a doctoral course on field methods, where students utilize the skills taught in the workshops.

Global	Northwest Indian Language Institute	June 21 – July 5, 2010	University of Oregon, Eugene, OR, USA	http://www.uoregon.edu/~nwili/Summerinstitute/summer.html	Courses will cover a range of topics, including Northwest Native languages, linguistics, materials and technology, and teaching methods.
Global	1st International Conference on Language Documentation and Conservation: Supporting Small Languages Together	March 12-14, 2009 Future dates not yet announced	University of Hawai'i, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA	http://nflrc.hawaii.edu/ICLDC09/	This conference is about evaluating progress in documentation and community involvement. It will include sections on interdisciplinary topics.
Global	World Indigenous Peoples' Conference on Education	Dec 7-11, 2008 The next WIPCE will be held in 2011.	Melbourne, Australia The next WIPCE will be held in Cusco, Peru.	http://www.wipce2008.com/ No official website for 2011 is posted yet.	The World Indigenous Peoples Conference: Education (WIPCE) is a triennial conference The purpose of WIPCE is to provide a forum to come together, share and learn and promote best practice in Indigenous education policies, programs and practice.
Global	Puliima National Indigenous Languages and Information Communication Technology Forum	Apr 1-2, 2009 The next Puliima will be held in 2011.	Melbourne, Australia Next location not yet announced.	http://www.acra.org.au/puliima.html	This conference focuses on technology and how technology supports Aboriginal language revitalization.

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
First Nations Education	Doctoral Degree - EdD Program	Teacher Education, psych	Education	U British Columbia	none listed	In person	none listed	none listed	none listed
Ts''kel Education Program	Doctoral Degree - EdD Program	Teacher Education	Education	U British Columbia	Bicultural & interdisciplinary approach to education	In person	none listed	Dissertation	http://www.edst.educ.ubc.ca/programs/ts_kel.html
Linguistics	Doctoral Degree - PhD Program	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Linguistics	U Victoria	Linguistic research & coursework in areas of interest	In person	none listed	Dissertation required	http://web.uvic.ca/ling/students/graduate/phd-program.htm
Linguistics (Applied Linguistics option)	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Linguistics	U Victoria	Linguistic research & coursework in areas of interest	In person	none listed	Thesis required (optional for Applied program)	http://web.uvic.ca/ling/applied/ma_applied.htm, http://web.uvic.ca/ling/students/graduate/ma-program.htm
Ts''kel Education Program	Masters Degree	Teacher Education	Education	U British Columbia	Bicultural & interdisciplinary approach to education	In person	Field placement required	Thesis or Paper	http://www.edst.educ.ubc.ca/programs/ts_kel.html
Masters Degree in First Nations Studies	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	U Northern BC	Topics relevant to the First Nations of Canada and indigenous peoples of the world	In person	Emphasizes experiential learning	Thesis or Project	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/graduate/graduate_programs/first_nations.html
Graduate Program for Indigenous Language Senior Instructors	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Linguistics, Education	Education	U Victoria	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.educ.uvic.ca/become/programs/aboriginal/aboriginal.php
Aboriginal Studies Post Degree Certificate	Post Degree Certificate	Aboriginal Studies	Aboriginal Studies	Langara C	Educational option for university graduates whose work requires knowledge of Aboriginal issues	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.langara.bc.ca/social-cultural/aboriginal-studies/programs.html
Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Language and Culture Revitalization and Maintenance	Post Degree Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics		U Victoria					
Graduate Diploma in Indigenous Language and Culture Revitalization and Maintenance	Post Degree Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics		U Victoria					

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Post Baccalaureate Diploma in First Nations Studies	Post Degree Diploma	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	Simon Fraser U	First Nations cultures, & indigenous knowledge, historical contexts, natural & cultural resource management, & legal & public policy issues	In person	none listed	none listed	http://students.sfu.ca/ calendar/firstnationss tudies.htm# (scroll down)
Linguistics (Applied Linguistics option)	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Linguistics	U Victoria	General background in all aspects of Linguistic description and theory, with ability to specialize in area of interest	In person	Practicum required for Applied students	none listed	http://web.uvic.ca/ling /students/undergradu ate/undergrad_progr ams.htm
Bachelor of Arts: First Nations Studies – major/minor	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	Aboriginal Education	Vancouver Island U	Collaboration between MUC & First Nations of Vancouver Island and Coastal BC	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.mala.ca/fn ss/bafns.asp
Bachelor of Education - First Nations focus	Undergrad Degree	Teacher Education	Education	Vancouver Island U	Aboriginal teacher training	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.viu.ca/edu cation/programs/b_e d/index.asp
Joint Major in Archaeology and First Nations Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	Archaeology & First Nations Studies	Simon Fraser U -Kamploops	First Nations issues in archaeology, cultural heritage, resource management, government relations and lands claims	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/fns/ joint_major.htm
Minor Program in Aboriginal Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies & Language	First Nations Studies	Simon Fraser U -Kamploops	Courses in the study of traditional & contemporary issues involving the aboriginal peoples of North America	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/fns/ minor.htm

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Bachelor of Arts First Nations Languages	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	First Nations Languages Program	U British Columbia	Interdisciplinary	In person	none listed	none listed	http://fnlg.arts.ubc.ca/FNLG1.htm
Major/Minor in First Nations Languages and Linguistics	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Linguistics	U British Columbia	Study of linguistic analysis, research methods, and theory, with First Nations Language courses	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.students.ubc.ca/calendar/index.cfm?tree=12,197,282,92 (scroll down)
Native Indian Teacher Education Program - Elementary	Undergrad Degree - 5 year	Teacher Education	Education	U British Columbia	Collaboration of community members, UBC & BCTF to train Aboriginal educators for public, band & independent schools	In person On campus & in Field Centres	Practica required	none listed	http://teach.educ.ubc.ca/bachelor/nitep/index.html
Native Indian Teacher Education Program - Secondary	Undergrad Degree - 5 year	Teacher Education	Education	U British Columbia	Collaboration of community members, UBC & BCTF to train Aboriginal educators for public, band & independent schools	In person On campus & in Field Centres	Practica required	none listed	http://teach.educ.ubc.ca/bachelor/nitep/index.html
BA Indigenous Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	Community, Culture, & Global Studies	UBC Okanagan	Interdisciplinary Indigenous Studies program	In person	Community Research project	none listed	http://okanagan.students.ubc.ca/calendar/?tree=18,282,857,1124
Bachelor of Arts: First Nations Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	U Northern BC	Interdisciplinary First Nations studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/undergraduate_programs/first_nations.html
Bachelor of First Nations Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	Cariboo Chilcotin Weekend U (with UNBC)	Interdisciplinary First Nations studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.ccweekendu.com

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Joint Major in First Nations Studies/ Women's Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	U Northern BC	Focuses on the role of women in First Nations societies, political and social institutions, and economies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/undergraduate_programs/first_nations.html
Minor in First Nations Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	U Northern BC	Interdisciplinary First Nations studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/undergraduate_programs/first_nations.html
Joint Major in First Nations Studies and Linguistics	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies, Linguistics	First Nations Studies, Linguistics	Simon Fraser U	Program will provide an in depth understanding of at least one First Nations language and will develop skills related to language teaching and curriculum development.	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/fns/index.htm
Bachelor of Arts Degree -First Nations Studies	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	Simon Fraser U - Kamploops		In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/kamloops/degrees.html
Bachelor of Arts: First Nations Studies – Nisga'a	Undergrad Degree	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	WWIN		In person	none listed	none listed	http://wwni.bc.ca/courses.htm
Aboriginal Culture and Language Support Diploma	Undergrad Diploma - 2 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Social Work	U College Fraser Valley	Providing the knowledge, skills, & perspectives required for employment as an Aboriginal support worker	In person	Can ladder into DSTC	none listed	http://www.ucfv.ca/swhs/Programs/ACLS.htm
Associate of Arts Degree	Undergrad Diploma - 2 year	Aboriginal Studies	Aboriginal	Langara C	Interdisciplinar	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.langara.bc
Diploma First Nations Community Studies	Undergrad Diploma - 2 year	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	Camosun College	Interdisciplinary Native Studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://camosun.ca/learn/programs/fncs.html

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Aboriginal Youth, Culture and Language program	Undergrad Diploma - 2 year, 3 streams	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Language	Aboriginal Youth, Culture, & Language	C of the Rockies	Training for Aboriginal Early Childhood Cultural Immersion Workers, Aboriginal Education Support Workers, & First Nations Language Teachers	In person	Community involvement	none listed	http://www.cotr.bc.ca/AYCL/
Child and Youth Care First Nations	Undergrad - Diploma - 2 year	Early Childhood Education and Teaching	Aboriginal Education	Vancouver Island U	Training in child & youth care for First Nations settings	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.mala.ca/fnss/cycfn.asp
Future Teachers Associate of Arts Degree	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	Douglas C	The Associate of Arts Degree - Future Teachers will help students to meet the course requirements for admission to the teacher training program (PDP) at Simon Fraser University. At the same time it also enables students to complete two years of university transfer courses that can be used toward a Bachelor of Arts Degree	In person	can enroll in Co-op	none listed	http://www.douglas.bc.ca/programs/future-teachers.html
Associate of Arts Degree in First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts - 2 year, transfers to UBC	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	Nicola Valley Inst of Technology	Interdisciplinary	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.nvit.ca/program.asp?pgmID=40

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Developmental Standard Term Certificate - Carrier	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Education	U Northern BC	Training & certification for First Nations language teachers	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed
Developmental Standard Term Certificate -Aboriginal Language Immersion in Early Learning Certificate program	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Teacher Education, Early Childhood Ed		U British Columbia	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Developmental Standard Term Certificate -Okanagan, St'at'ymx	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Teacher Education, Early Childhood Ed	Education	UBC - Okanagan	none listed	In person	none listed	none listed	http://okanagan.students.ubc.ca/calendar/courses.cfm?code=EDUC
Proposed for 2008 Developmental Standard Term Certificate with Uvic	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	none listed	C of the Rockies	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed
Developmental Standard Term Certificate - SD72, Kwak'wala, Sliammon, Klahoose'	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Education	U Victoria	(DSTC) issued by BC College of Teachers, provides a solid grounding in teacher education and allows graduates to teach in BC elementary schools	Part-Time On & Off-campus	none listed	none listed	http://www.educ.uvic.ca/become/programs/aboriginal/aboriginal.php
Developmental Standard Term Certificate - Siwiixo'osxwim Wilnatahl Gitksan (Education Diploma in a First Nations Language & Culture)	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Education	U Northern BC	Training & certification for First Nations language teachers	In person	Practicum	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/undergraduate_programs/education.html
Developmental Standard Term Certificate - Ts'msyen Sm'algyax Authority (Education Diploma in a First Nations Language & Culture)	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Education	U Northern BC	Training & certification for First Nations language teachers	In person	Practicum	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/undergraduate_programs/education.html
Developmental Standard Term Certificate - Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a (Education Diploma in a First Nations Language & Culture)	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Education	U Northern BC	Training & certification for First Nations language teachers	In person WWN campus	Practicum	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/undergraduate_programs/education.html
Developmental Standard Term Certificate with Chemainus Native College	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Aboriginal Education	Vancouver Island U	Training for teachers of First Nations Language and Culture	In person	Includes language learning in community	none listed	
Developmental Standard Term Certificate with SFU	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	none listed	U College Fraser Valley	Teaching certificate designed by local language authority in partnership with SFU	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Developmental Standard Term Certificate with U College of Fraser Valley - Sto:Lo	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Education	Simon Fraser U	Courses and practicum help Sto:lo student teachers become fluent in their native tongue & meet the requirements of the faculty of education	In person	Practicum	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/pamr/news_releases/archives/news06210501.htm
Developmental Standard Term Certificate with UVic	Undergrad Diploma - 3 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics		North Island C	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed	none listed

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	**Undergraduate Degree**	**Masters / Grad Certificate**	**PhD**	**Proposed Programs**

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
UBC NITEP program	Undergrad - 2 year transfer	Teacher Education	Education	Thompson Rivers U	First Nations teacher training	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.tru.ca/education/programs.html
UBC NITEP program	Undergrad - 2 year transfer	Teacher Education	Aboriginal Education	Vancouver Island U	Foundations of B Ed for First Nations teachers	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.mala.ca/fnss/ubc.asp
Alaska Highway Consortium on Teacher Education (AHCOTE)	British Columbia Teaching Certificate- 2 year four months	Education	Unspecified	Northern Lights C	A joint teacher education program offered by Simon Fraser University, Northern Lights College, School Districts 59, 60, and 81, University of Northern British Columbia, and the local teacher associations.	not listed	none listed	none listed	http://nlc.bc.ca/subsite.academic.index.php?ProgramActiveList=programdetails&ProgramID=46
Aboriginal Education Assistant program - Human Services Certificate	Undergrad Certificate	Teacher Education	Human Services	North Island C	Designed to meet the needs of First	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.nic.bc.ca/program/aboriginal_education_assistant_c
Aboriginal Teacher Assistant Certificate	Undergrad Certificate	Teacher Education	Unspecified	C of New Caledonia	Practical work experience needed to work effectively as a Teacher Assistant in a variety of educational settings; promotes Native language & culture	In person	Practicum	none listed	http://www.cnc.bc.ca/CNC_Programs/ATAC.htm
Arts and Science Diploma - Aboriginal Studies	Undergrad Certificate	Aboriginal Studies	Aboriginal Studies	Langara C	Interdisciplinary Native Studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.langara.bc.ca/social-cultural/aboriginal-studies/programs.html

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization	Undergrad Certificate - 1 - 2 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	Linguistics	U Victoria & En'owkin Centre	Summer Institutes & flexible elective offerings develop knowledge & practical strategies for language revitalization	On & Off-campus courses- Block sessions	none listed	none listed	http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/calr/
First Nations Studies - Certificate	Undergrad Certificate - 1 year	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Studies	Cariboo Chilcotin Weekend U	Culture, language, history, as well as current issues	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.ccweekendu.com/fnsc.htm
Certificate in First Nations Language	Undergrad Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	First Nations Program	U Northern BC, WWN	Concentrated program of courses on a particular language	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/certificates/first_nations.html#fnl
Certificate in General First Nations Studies	Undergrad Certificate	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Program	U Northern BC, WWN	Interdisciplinary First Nations studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/certificates/first_nations.html#fns
Certificate in Nisga'a Studies	Undergrad Certificate	Aboriginal Studies	First Nations Program	U Northern BC, WWN	First Nations Studies through a concentrated program of courses on the Nisga'a First Nation	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/certificates/first_nations.html#ns
Certificate in First Nations Langu	Undergrad Certificate	Aboriginal Languages	Linguistics	Simon Fraser U - Kamploops	For those who v	In person full-t	none listed	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/kam
Certificate in Native Studies Research	Undergrad Certificate	Interdisciplinary	Unspecified	Simon Fraser U - Kamploops	This provides s	In person	practicum	none listed	http://www.sfu.ca/kamloops/certificates.html
Associate of Arts Degree First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	Selkirk C	Program was to be a joint program, online by the 6	OL	none listed	none listed	http://selkirk.ca/learning/programs/?progra
Associate of Arts Degree First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	C of the Rockies	colleges to start in Sept 2006. As of summer 2009 only some are being offered while others are still	OL	none listed	none listed	
Associate of Arts Degree First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	C of New Caledonia		OL	none listed	none listed	
Associate of Arts Degree First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	Northwest Community C		OL	none listed	none listed	
Associate of Arts Degree First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	North Island C		OL	none listed	none listed	
Associate of Arts Degree First Nations Studies	Undergrad Assoc Arts- 2 years	none listed	none listed	Northern Lights C		OL	none listed	none listed	
nothing found on website for language or education				Royal Roads U					

Post-Secondary Programs in BC with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
June, 2009

Programs are designated by
the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
nothing found on website for language or education				Kwantlen UC					
nothing found on website for language or education				Capilano C					
nothing found on website for language or education				Northwest Community C					
nothing found on website for language or education				Okanagan C					
nothing found on website for language or education				Vancouver Community C					
nothing found on website				SFU Linguistics (Burnaby)					

Post-Secondary programs in Canada with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component

January, 2008

Programs are designated by the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
PhD in Native Studies	Doctoral Degree	Indigenous Studies	Native Studies	U Saskatchewan	none listed	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.usask.ca/nativestudies/Curriculum/index.html
PhD in Indigenous Studies	Doctoral Degree	Indigenous Studies	Indigenous Studies	Trent U	Interdisciplinary Indigenous studies	In person	none listed	Dissertation	http://www.trentu.ca/academic/nativestudies/grdprgms.htm
PhD in Indigenous Peoples Education	Doctoral Degree- 3 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Alberta	Three-year PhD program that prepares graduates for administrative and faculty positions in colleges, schools and universities.	In person	none listed	Thesis & 6 core courses	http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/edpolicystudies/nav04.cfm?nav04=14196&nav03=14192&nav02=14104&nav01=13947

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Graduate Program in Indian & Northern Education	Masters Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Saskatchewan	MEd program is designed to allow you to integrate courses in Aboriginal Education, Lifelong Learning, and Foundations of Education	In person (OL optional)	none listed	Thesis or Project are mandatory	http://www.usask.ca/education/indexfiles/programs.htm
Masters in Indigenous Studies	Masters Degree	Indigenous Studies	Indigenous Studies	Trent U	Interdisciplinary Indigenous studies	In person	none listed	Thesis	http://www.trentu.ca/academic/nativestudies/grdprgms.htm
Masters in Native Studies	Masters Degree	Indigenous Studies	Native Studies	U of Manitoba	Interdisciplinary program, with Cree & Ojibway language courses	none listed	none listed	Thesis required	http://umanitoba.ca/faculties/arts/departments/native_studies/grad/index.html
Certificate in Aboriginal Education for certified teachers	Graduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	McGill U	Assists mainstream teachers in becoming more effective teachers in First Nations and Inuit communities	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.mcgill.ca/edu-integrated/fnie/programs/#CERT03
Certificate of Extended Studies in Aboriginal Education	Graduate Certificate	Teacher Education	Indigenous Education	First Nations U	Assists teachers in gaining additional understanding about Aboriginal culture, language, history, identify, and approaches to knowledge.	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.firstnationsuniversity.ca/default.aspx?page=28
Certificate of Extended Studies in First Nations Languages	Graduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal	Indigenous Education	First Nations U	Provides knowledge and training for First Nation language	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.firstnationsuniversity.ca/default.aspx?page=27

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
BA in International Indigenous Studies	Undergraduate Degree- 4 years	Indigenous Studies	Social Sciences	U of Calgary	program highlighting issues of importance to Aboriginal peoples around the globe	transfering to campus for final 2 years, block	experiential learning courses in Indigenous communities are	none listed	http://www.ucalgary.ca/futu restudents/ss_indg
BA in Native Studies	Undergraduate Degree- 3-4 years	Indigenous Studies	Native Studies	Laurentian U & U Sudbury	Interdisciplinary Native Studies	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.usudbury.com/ EN/Departments/Native_St udies/Native_Studies.html
B Ed (Native & Northern)	Undergraduate Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Memorial University	Teacher training & undergraduate degree combined	In person	Internship	none listed	http://www.mun.ca/regoff/c alendar/sectionNo=EDUC-0277
BA in Race, Ethnicity, & Indigeneity	Undergraduate Degree	Indigenous Studies	Liberal Arts	York U	Critical understanding of social structures & discourses of power that produce racialization, ethnicization & other forms of social inequality	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.yorku.ca/web/fu turestudents/programs/tem plate.asp?id=642
BA in Aboriginal Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Indigenous Studies	Aboriginal Studies	U of Toronoto	Program focuses on the languages, cultures, histories, arts, creativity and well-being of Indigenous Peoples and on their knowledges within Canada and worldwide	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.utoronto.ca/abs/

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
BA in Aboriginal Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Indigenous Studies	Multidisciplinary Programs	U of Ottawa	General-knowledge base covered, while also focusing on Aboriginal history, philosophy, religions, cultures and arts, and on the languages of Canadian and North American Aboriginal peoples	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.arts.uottawa.ca/eng/aboriginalstudies.html
BA in First Nations Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Indigenous Studies	Social Sciences	U of Western Ontario	Interdisciplinary program	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.anthropology.uwo.ca/firstnations/
BA in Native Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Native Studies	U of Alberta	Specializations include language & culture, community-based research, self-governance, and land & resources	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.ualberta.ca/NATIVESTUDIES/
BA in Native Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Indigenous Studies	Native Studies	U of Manitoba	Interdisciplinary program, with Cree & Ojibway language courses	In person	Emphasizes experiential learning	none listed	http://umanitoba.ca/faculties/arts/departments/native_studies/undergrad/index.html
BA in Native Studies and Education	Undergraduate Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Native Studies	U of Alberta	Specializations include language & culture, community-based research, self-governance, and land & resources	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.ualberta.ca/NATIVESTUDIES/
BA Native Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Indigenous Studies	Native Studies	St. Thomas U	Interdisciplinary program	In person	none listed	none listed	http://w3.stu.ca/stu/academic/departments/native_studies/native_studies.aspx

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
BA/ BEd Native American Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Native American Studies	U Lethbridge	Native American Studies is a multidisciplinary program offering courses from a Native perspective in History, Culture, Law, Politics, Language, Art and Literature.	In person	Co-op Education available	none listed	http://www.uleth.ca/ross/acadprog/undergrad/arts_and_science/nas.html
Native Teacher Education Program	Undergraduate Degree	Teacher Education	Education	Lakehead U	Program allows students to pursue B Ed & BA concurrently	On and off campus		none listed	http://aboriginalinitiatives.lakeheadu.ca/?display=page&pageid=46
BA in Indigenous Learning	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Lakehead U	Interdisciplinary program	In person	Experiential learning	none listed	http://aboriginalinitiatives.lakeheadu.ca/?display=page&pageid=47
Aboriginal Teacher Education Program	Undergraduate Degree- 3 & 4 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Alberta	ATEP is an off-campus elementary teacher education program designed to improve the educational success of Aboriginal children by increasing the number of Aboriginal teachers in communities in northern Alberta.	Off-campus, through partnership with multiple community colleges	none listed	none listed	http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/elementaryed/nav02.cfm?nav02=14566&nav01=14024
BA in Native Studies (Minor in Native Language)	Undergraduate Degree- 3-4 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures &	Native Studies	Brandon U	Program includes Aboriginal literature and creative writing, current	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.brandonu.ca/native/native_studies_at_brandon_univer.htm

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
BA Mikmaq Studies	Undergraduate Degree- 3-4 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Heritage & Culture	Cape Breton U	Program prepares students for careers in government; legal and education sectors; graduate studies geared towards teaching Mi'kmaq language, culture, history and traditions	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.cbu.ca/cbu/_main/default_main.asp?topic=programs&id=mikmaq_studies&menu=aboriginal
Saskatchewan Urban Native Teacher Education Program	Undergraduate Degree- 4 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Saskatchewan, U Regina, & Gabriel Dumont Institute	UNTEP program includes Native Studies and cross-cultural education with an emphasis on Métis and First Nations history and culture. The program also provides a solid foundation in the theories and skills of teaching.	On-campus and by extension	4 month internship	none listed	http://www.gdins.org/GDIProgramsandServices.shtml#suntep
Yukon Native Teacher Education Program	Undergraduate Degree- 4 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Yukon College	Program focuses on elementary education specializing in Yukon & cross – cultural content	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.yukoncollege.yk.ca/programs/yntep/index.php
B Ed in Indian Education (Elementary or Secondary	Undergraduate Degree-4 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal	Indigenous Education	First Nations U	The program aims to produce teachers who can promote First	In person	Includes teaching experience	none listed	http://www.firstnationsuniversity.ca/default.aspx?page=27

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
BA in Indian Teacher Education	Undergraduate Degree-4 years	Teacher Education	Education	U of Saskatchewan	Education program designed for First Nations students interested in obtaining a Bachelor of Education degree.	In person	Cross-cultural training with Elders	none listed	http://www.usask.ca/education/itep/index.html
Northern Teacher Education Program	Undergraduate Degree/ Post-Degree Teacher Certification	Teacher Education	Education	Brandon U	Program presents a real alternative to traditional campus-based teacher training by being delivered in communities.	Community-based	Extensive teaching experience	none listed	http://www.brandonu.ca/academic/education/buntep/buntep-1.asp
Program for the Education of Native Teachers	Undergraduate Degree/ Post-Degree Teacher Certification	Teacher Education	Education	Brandon U	Students combine paraprofessional work in their community schools from September to April with courses at Brandon University from April to July.	On-campus and in communities	Extensive teaching experience	none listed	http://www.brandonu.ca/academic/education/pent/pent-about.asp
B Ed for Aboriginal Students	Undergraduate Degree/ Teacher Certification	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of New Brunswick	Teacher training & undergraduate degree combined	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.unbf.ca/education/mmi/bed.html

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
B Ed in Aboriginal Adult Education	Undergraduate Degree/ Teacher Certification	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Brock U	Courses focus on working with Adult education and Aboriginal culture; classes are offered in a facilitated learning cohort model, face-to-face at numerous locations across the province	In person	none listed	none listed	http://nativeadult.ed.brocku.ca/aboradulted/index.html
B Ed in Aboriginal Teacher Education	Undergraduate Degree/ Teacher Certification	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Queen's University	Training for First Nation teacher Candidates who already posses an undergraduate degree	On or off-campus options	none listed	none listed	http://educ.queensu.ca/atep/index.shtml
B Ed in Education Including Indigenous Knowledge & Land-Based Curriculum	Undergraduate Degree/ Teacher Certification	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Brock U & Northern Nishnawbe Education Council	Programs provides teacher certification with a strong emphasis on the linguistic and other cultural gifts of the Anishnawbek.	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.nnec.on.ca/bed/about.html
Aboriginal Teacher Certificate Program	Teacher Certification	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Nipissing University	Trains Native teachers who will be able to provide the Ontario elementary school curriculum combined with traditional values and culture	In person (2 summers)	2 internships	none listed	http://www.nipissingu.ca/educationcalendar/acedu_certificate.asp
Certificate in Education for First Nations & Inuit	Teacher Certification	Teacher Education	Education	McGill U	Program certifies students to teach in First Nation and Inuit communities	Full & Part-time available	none listed	none listed	http://www.mcgill.ca/edu-integrated/fnie/programs/#CERT01

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Native Teacher Education Program	Teacher Certification	Teacher Education	Education	Brock U	Part-time program meets the need for Aboriginal teachers by providing certification through a program that supports Aboriginal culture and values	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.ed.brocku.ca/pre-service/native/
Nunavut Teacher Education Program	Teacher Certification	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Unspecified	Nunavut Arctic College & McGill University	Prepares Inuit to become Language Instructors to teach Inuktitut/Inuinnaqtun	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.ntep.ca/home.htm
Community-Based Native Teacher Education Program	Teacher Certification- 2 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Ottawa	Training for students without an undergraduate degree	On and off-campus	Teaching experience	none listed	http://www.education.uottawa.ca/programs/teachered/native.html
Northern Teacher Education Program	Teaching Certificate	Teacher Education	Education	U of Saskatchewan & U Regina	Program is largely field-based: students come to the NORTEP Centre in La Ronge for classes, which are given in a series of 2 weeks/month units, and return to schools in their home community, where they work with a co-operating teacher for the classroom component of their teacher preparation.	In person & community-based teaching experience	none listed	none listed	http://www.usask.ca/education/program/abprog.htm

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Aboriginal Teacher Education Diploma	Undergraduate Diploma	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Queen's University	Training for students without an undergraduate degree	Part-time, community-based	none listed	none listed	http://educ.queensu.ca/atep/index.shtml
Diploma in Native & Northern Education (Language specialization)	Undergraduate Diploma	Teacher Education, Aboriginal	Education	Memorial University	Teacher training	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.mun.ca/regoff/calendar/sectionNo=EDUC-0430
Native Classroom Assistant Diploma Program	Undergraduate Diploma	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Nipissing University & INAC	Trains Native classroom assistants	In person (3 summers)	none listed	none listed	http://www.nipissingu.ca/educationcalendar/acedu_ncadp.asp
Diploma in Native Language Teacher Training	Undergraduate Diploma- 1-2 years	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Unspecified	Yukon College & Yukon Native Language Centre	Program carries on from the Certificate with more training in technology & research	In person classes in week blocks	Practicum	none listed	http://www.ynlc.ca/training/diploma.html
Aboriginal Language Specialist Program	Undergraduate Diploma- 2 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures &	Aboriginal Education	Red River College	Trains students in aboriginal language instruction, aboriginal	In person	none listed	none listed	http://me.rrc.mb.ca/Catalogue/Default.aspx?Link=ProgramFrame.asp?ProgCod
Diploma in Aboriginal Studies	Undergraduate Diploma- 2 years	Indigenous Studies	Arts & Sciences	Algonquin College	Program covers culture and heritage, contemporary issues,	In person	none listed	none listed	http://extraweb.algonquincollege.com/fulltime_programs/programOverview.aspx
Diploma in Northern First Nations Studies	Undergraduate Diploma- 2 years	Indigenous Studies	Arts & Sciences	Yukon College	Interdisciplinary approach to First Nations issues, including language	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.yukoncollege.yk.ca/arts_science/programs/first_nations_studies.php

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Native Special Education Assistant Diploma Program	Undergradaute Diploma	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Nipissing University & INAC	Training to work with handicapped children, and with children experiencing behavioural problems, in their community environment	In person (3 summers)	1 practicum	none listed	http://www.nipissingu.ca/educationcalendar/acedu_nseadp.asp
Native Language Instructors Diploma	Undergraduate Diploma- 4 summers	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education & Languages	Lakehead U	Training in Native language enrichment and literacy skills; to prepare teachers who will be teaching Cree, Ojibwe or another Algonquian language	In person	none listed	none listed	http://aboriginalinitiatives.lakeheadu.ca/?display=page&pageid=49
Associates Degree in Native Language Education	Undergraduate Associates Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Unspecified	Yukon Native Language Centre & U Alaska Fairbanks	For Native Language teachers who would like to continue their training and obtain a university degree	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.ynlc.ca/training/aas.html
Certificate for Nunavut Aboriginal Language Specialist	Undergraduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Unspecified	Nunavut Arctic College	Prepares Inuit to become Language Instructors to teach Inuktitut/Inuinnaqtun	In person	Practicum	none listed	http://nac.nu.ca/node/307
Certificate in Aboriginal Literacy Education	Undergraduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	McGill U	Program provides a deeper understanding of indigenous language, especially in its written form, for those interested in teaching	Through partnership with communities	none listed	none listed	http://www.mcgill.ca/edu-integrated/fnie/programs/#CERT02

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Certificate in First Nations Language Instruction	Undergraduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Dept. of Indian Languages, Literatures, & Linguistics	First Nations U	Provides training for language instructors and teachers' aides working in First Nations communities	Community Extension program	none listed	none listed	http://www.firstnationsuniversity.ca/default.aspx?page=251
Certificate in Indigenous Learning	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	Lakehead U	Interdisciplinary program	In person	Experiential learning	none listed	http://aboriginalinitiatives.lakeheadu.ca/?display=page&pageid=48
Certificate in Methods of Teaching Heritage Languages	Undergraduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Saskatchewan	Certificate of proficiency for teachers of heritage languages in out-of-school contexts.	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.usask.ca/education/program/heritage.htm
Certificate in Native Language Teacher Training	Undergraduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Unspecified	Yukon College & Yukon Native Language Centre	The objective of the program is to prepare students to be professional classroom instructors of their native languages	In person classes in week blocks	Practicum	none listed	http://www.ynlc.ca/training/certificate.html
Certificate in Translation (Inuktitut)	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Continuing Education	McGill U & Nunavut Arctic College	Translation & Interpretation skills	In person	none listed	none listed	http://nac.nu.ca/interpreter_and_translation
Certificate for Aboriginal Teacher Assistant	Undergraduate Certificate- 1 year	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Aboriginal Programs	Northern College of Applied Arts & Technology	Program trains Aboriginal Teacher assistants to being Aboriginal culture into classrooms	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.northernc.on.ca/programs/aboriginal/ta.html

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Certificate in Aboriginal Studies	Undergraduate Certificate- 1 year	Indigenous Studies	Arts & Sciences	Algonquin College	Program covers culture and heritage, contemporary issues, Aboriginal languages, community development strategies, and Aboriginal law and government	In person	none listed	none listed	http://extraweb.algonquincollege.com/fulltime_programs/programOverview.aspx?id=1438A01FWO&
Certificate in Anishinaaabemowin Immersion	Undergraduate Certificate- 1 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Native Education	Sault College of Applied Arts & Technology	Ojibwe language immersion	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.saultc.on.ca/Programs/1033.asp
Certificate in Inuit Language & Culture (Attestation d'etudes collegiales Langue & Culture Innus)	Undergraduate Certificate- 1 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Unspecified	Cegep de Sept-Isles	Language and literacy training in Inuit	In person	none listed	none listed	http://www.cegep-sept-iles.qc.ca/docs/AEC/Langue_Culture_Innues_JWW_04.pdf
Certificate in Linguistics for Native Languages (Certificat en technolinguistique autochtone)	Undergraduate Certificate- 1 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Etudes Amerindiennes	U de Quebec a Chicoutmi	Linguistic training to aid native language speakers with language preservation work in their community	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://wprod6.uqac.ca/prog_par_module/desc_prog.html?code=4144
Certificate in Native Language Transmission (Certificat de perfectionnement en transmission d'une langue autochtone)	Undergraduate Certificate- 1 year	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Etudes Amerindiennes	U de Quebec a Chicoutmi	Training for teachers and speakers of native languages to teach native languages at primary through secondary level in their community	In person Part-time	none listed	none listed	http://wprod6.uqac.ca/prog_par_module/desc_prog.html?code=4661

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items	Graduate Thesis	Link to website
Native Language Instructors Program	Undergraduate Certificate- 3 summers	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education & Languages	Lakehead U	Summer program for Native Language teachers	In person	none listed	none listed	http://aboriginalinitiatives.lakeheadu.ca/?display=page&pageid=48
Canadian Indigenous Languages & Literacy Development Institute	For-Credit courses	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U of Alberta	A summer institute offered to both undergraduate and graduate students interested in learning an Indigenous language and/or gaining expertise in the area of linguistics, language and literacy, curriculum development, second language teaching and research.	none listed	none listed	none listed	http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/elementaryed/CILLDI.cfm

Post-Secondary programs in the US with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component

January, 2008

Programs are designated by the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
PhD in Hawaiin & Indigenous Language & Culture Revitalization	Doctoral Degree- PhD Program	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	none listed	In person	http://www.uhh.hawaii.edu/academics/graduate/
Masters in Linguistics for Speakers of Endangered Languages	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics Indigenous Language Initiative	MIT	Trains speakers of endangered languages to use linguistic knowledge to help their communities keep their languages alive	On or Off-campus	http://web.mit.edu/linguistics/mitili/
Master in Education Administration	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	none listed	Dine College	Prepare Diné administrators for Diné schools	In person	http://cdte.dinecollege.edu/nsapp/usdepted.htm
Master of Arts in Bilingual/ Multicultural Education	Masters Degree	Teacher Education	Department of Language, Reading & Culture, College of Education	U Arizona	Theory, research and practice concerning bilingual/multicultural education & strategies for	In person	http://coe.arizona.edu/pages/deg_lrc/lrc_ma_bl.php
Master of Arts in Hawaiin Language & Literature	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	none listed	In person	http://www.uhh.hawaii.edu/academics/graduate/

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
Masters Degree in Hawaiian Language & Literature	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	Program uses the large corpus of Hawaiian literature to promote the Hawaiian language	In person (Hawaiian language dominant)	http://www.olelo.hawaii.edu/khuok/mhhma.php
Masters Degree in Language Documentation & Conservation	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics	U Hawaii Manoa	Theoretical, descriptive, anthropological, and practical approaches to the study of the	In person	http://www.ling.hawaii.edu/graduate/degreesandrequirements.html
Masters in Applied Linguistics	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics	U Alaska Fairbanks	Applied language work, with a special focus on community-based approaches to language	In person	http://www.uaf.edu/linguist/ma.html
Masters of Education in Teaching	Masters Degree	Teacher Education	College of Education	U Hawaii Manoa	Teacher training, including for Hawaiian language schools	In person	http://www.hawaii.edu/coe/departments/met/index.shtml
Masters of Education in Bilingual/ Bicultural Education	Masters of Education	Teacher Education	Department of Language, Reading & Culture, College of Education	U Arizona	M Ed program focusing on Bilingual education, resulting in K-12 State Bilingual endorsement	Off campus	http://coe.arizona.edu/pages/deg_lrc/lrc_med.php
B Ed in Early Childhood and Elementary	Undergraduate Degree	Teacher Education	College of Education	U Hawaii Manoa	Teacher training, including for Hawaiian language schools	In person	http://www.hawaii.edu/coe/departments/ite/prog_bed_elem.shtml
BA in American Indian Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	American Indian Studies	U Illinois Urbana-Champaign	Aboriginal studies through teaching, research, and responsible community collaborations	In person	http://www.nah.uiuc.edu/ais.htm

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
BA in American Indian Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	American Indian Studies	U South Dakota	Interdisciplinary Native Studies, including language	In person	http://www.usd.edu/iais/major.cfm
BA in Elementary Education	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures &	none listed	Dine College			http://cdte.dinecollege.edu/elemedstudents.htm
BA in Inupiaq or Yupik Eskimo	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Alaska Native Languages	U Alaska Fairbanks	Program prepares Native language instructors or language specialists for school districts	In person	http://www.uaf.edu/catalog/current/programs/eskimo.html
Undergraduate Degree in Hawaiian Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	Program incorporates language, culture & history	In person (Hawaiian language dominant)	http://www.olelo.hawaii.edu/khuok/
Kahuawaiola Indigneous Teacher Education Program	Teaching Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	Program aims to prepare teachers to teach in Hawaiian medium schools	In person (Hawaiian language dominant)	http://www.olelo.hawaii.edu/khuok/mhhkahuawaiola.php
A. A. in Early Childhood Education	Undergraduate Associates Degree	Teacher Education	none listed	Dine College	Navajo language and culture as well as Non-Navajo content used to support	none listed	http://cdte.dinecollege.edu/eceaacourses.htm
A. A. in Elementary Education	Undergraduate Associates Degree	Teacher Education	none listed	Dine College	Navajo language and culture as well as Non-Navajo content used to support families & communities	none listed	http://cdte.dinecollege.edu/elemedstudents.htm

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
Associate of Applied Science in Ojibwe Language Instruction	Undergraduate Associates Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Nishnaabemwin Language Instructor Institute	Bay Mills Community College	Promotes the preservation of Ojibwe language & prepares students as language instructors	In person	http://www.bmcc.org/ProgramsFaculty/associateprograms.html#oli
Certificate in American Indian Studies	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	American Indian Studies	California State U Long Beach	Interdisciplinary Native Studies	In person	http://www.csulb.edu/colleges/cla/departments/ais/
Certificate in Basic Hawaiian Culture	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	Undergraduate Certificate with options of language, culture, and history classes	In person	http://www.olelo.hawaii.edu/khuok/mhhpalapala.php
Certificate in Hawaiian Language	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	College of Hawaiian Language	U Hawaii at Hilo	Undergradute Certificate in use of Hawaiian language	In person	http://www.olelo.hawaii.edu/khuok/mhhpalapala.php
Certificate in Languages of Hawaii & the Pacific	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics	U Hawaii Manoa	Systematic study for students interested in the languages of Hawai'i and the Pacific	In person	http://www.ling.hawaii.edu/undergraduate/certificates.html#pac
Certificate in Native Language Education	Undergraduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Alaska Native Languages	U Alaska Fairbanks	Trains teachers of Native language and culture, providing course work in	In person	http://www.uaf.edu/anlc/classes.html
Dena'ina Language Institute	For-Credit courses	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Alaska Native Languages	U Alaska Fairbanks, Kenai Peninsula College, Interior Athabascan Tribal College	Intensive summer language program open to anyone interested in learning and sharing Dena'ina language	In person	http://www.uaf.edu/anlc/kenai.html
Institute	For-Credit courses	Aboriginal Languages,	Language Institute	U Oregon	aimed toward	In person	http://www.uoregon.edu/~nwili/

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
American Indian Language Development Institute	For-Credit courses (applicable toward Undergraduate or Graduate degrees)	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Department of Language, Reading & Culture, College of Education	U Arizona	Four-week summer institute has been training Indigenous language teachers and activists since 1978.	In person	http://www.u.arizona.edu/~aildi/

Post-Secondary Programs outside of North America with a Teacher Education Component or an Indigenous Language Component
February 2008

Programs are designated by the following colour codes:

Certificate / Diploma / Associate Degree	Undergraduate Degree	Masters / Grad Certificate	PhD	Proposed Programs

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
Master of Indigenous Languages Education	Masters Degree- 1 year	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Indigenous Studies	U Sydney, Australia	Courses are for Indigenous educators who wish to develop their skills in Indigenous languages teaching; Prior teaching certification required	In person, Block classes available	http://www.koori.usyd.edu.au/studying/postgrad.shtml
Master of Linguistics in Language Endangerment Studies	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics	Monash U, Australia	Designed to give students thorough theoretical and applied training in Language Endangerment studies	In person, with community research project	http://arts.monash.edu.au/linguistics/pglangen/course/ma.php
Masters in Applied Linguistics	Masters Degree	Language Education	Linguistics	U of New England, Australia	Explores languages, language acquisition and intercultural communication; no background in Linguistics necessary	OL	http://www.une.edu.au/lcl/maal/
Masters in Indigenous Studies	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Tumu: Maori Pacific & Indigenous Studies	U of Otago, New Zealand	Issues & research pertaining to Indigenous peoples, particularly the reinvigoration of Indigenous cultures & the investigation into the continued oppression of Indigenous peoples	In person or OL	http://www.otago.ac.nz/tetumu/degrees/minds.html
Masters in Maori Studies	Masters Degree	Indigenous studies	Te Kawa a Maui: Maori Studies	U of Wellington, New Zealand	Indepth knowledge of the historical foundations & contemporary formations of Māori society	In person	http://www.victoria.ac.nz/maori/degrees/master-of-arts.aspx
Masters of Maori Development- Language Specialization	Masters Degree-2 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Applied Sciences	Auckland U of Technology, New Zealand	Allows suitably competent speakers of te reo Maori to participate in a multi-disciplinary programme of development, integrating research, management, business, communications & technology	In person, with community research or thesis	http://www.aut.ac.nz/schools/te_ara_poutama/programmes/master_of_arts_te_reo_maori_specialisation.htm

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
Graduate Diploma in Maori Medium Teaching	Graduate Diploma	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Education	U Waikato, New Zealand	Provides an opportunity for teachers to broaden their knowledge in Māori medium teaching	In person	http://edlinked.soe.wai kato.ac.nz/programme s/index.php?prog_id= 41
Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Languages Education	Graduate Certificate	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Indigenous Studies	U Sydney, Australia	Courses are for Indigenous educators who wish to develop their skills in Indigenous languages teaching	In person, Block classes available	http://www.koori.usyd. edu.au/studying/postg rad.shtml
Graduate Certificate in Linguistics in Language Endangerment Studies	Graduate Certificate- 1/2 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics	Monash U, Australia	Designed to give students basic theoretical & applied training in Language Endangerment studies	In person, Full or Part-Time	http://arts.monash.edu .au/linguistics/pglange n/course/grcert.php
Graduate Diploma in Indigenous Languages Education	Graduate Diploma- 1 semester	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Indigenous Studies	U Sydney, Australia	Open to applicants with 2 years of teacher training or an equivalent course. Students study areas of Linguistics & Languages Education	In person, Block classes available	http://www.koori.usyd. edu.au/studying/postg rad.shtml
Postgraduate Diploma in Linguistics in Language Endangerment Studies	Postgraduate Diploma- 1 year	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Linguistics	Monash U, Australia	Designed to give students basic theoretical & applied training in Language Endangerment studies	In person, Full or Part-Time	http://arts.monash.edu .au/linguistics/pglange n/course/pgdip.php
BA in Maori Cultural Studies	Undergraduate Degree- 3 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Faculty of Arts	U Waikato, New Zealand	Interdisciplinary Indigenous Studies	In person	http://www.waikato.ac. nz/enrol/undergrad/BA .shtml
BA in Maori Language	Undergraduate Degree- 3 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Faculty of Arts	U Waikato, New Zealand	Maori language studies	In person	http://www.waikato.ac. nz/enrol/undergrad/BA .shtml
BA in Maori Language	Undergraduate Degree- 3 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Kawa a Maui: Maori Studies	U of Wellington, New Zealand	Graduates will be competent in te reo encompassing oral & written competency & a sound grounding in the analysis of the language	In person	http://www.victoria.ac. nz/maori/degrees/bac helor-arts.aspx
BA in Maori Studies	Undergraduate Degree- 3 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Kawa a Maui: Maori Studies	U of Wellington, New Zealand	Graduates will be competent speakers of the Māori language & will have a well rounded	In person	http://www.victoria.ac. nz/maori/degrees/bac helor-arts.aspx
BA in Teaching (Maori Language specialization)	Undergraduate Degree	Teacher Education, Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Faculty of Arts	U Waikato, New Zealand	Prepares students for teaching in English language, bilingual (Māori & English) & total immersion (Māori) settings	In person	http://edlinked.soe.wai kato.ac.nz/programme s/index.php?prog_id= 5

Program Name	Program Level	Discipline	Department/ Faculty	University	Program Summary	Type of Delivery	Undergrad Practicum/ Special Items
Doctor of Applied Linguistics	Doctoral Degree	Language Education	Linguistics	MacQuarie U, Australia	Intended for Australian and overseas practitioners who work in language education	In person OL	http://www.ling.mq.edu.au/index.htm
PhD in Maori Studies	Doctoral Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Kawa a Maui: Maori Studies	U of Wellington, New Zealand	Course consists only of the preparation of a thesis, making substantial contribution to knowledge in Maori Studies	Research/ writing only	http://www.victoria.ac.nz/maori/degrees/doctor-of-philosophy.aspx
PhD in Maori Studies	Doctoral Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Tumu: Maori Pacific & Indigenous Studies	U of Otago, New Zealand	Degree is by thesis only, & should demonstrate research that shows originality & makes a significant contribution	Research/ writing only	http://www.otago.ac.nz/tetumu/degrees/phd.html
Masters in Indigenous Australian Studies	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	National Centre for Indigenous Studies	Australian National U	Interdisciplinary Indigenous Studies	In person	http://law.anu.edu.au/ncis/studies.html
BA in Indigenous Australian Studies	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	School of Archaeology & Anthropology	Australian National U	Interdisciplinary Indigenous Studies	In person	http://info.anu.edu.au/StudyAt/010PP_Undergraduate/_AOI_Indigenous_Australian_Studies.asp
BA in Maori Studies	Undergraduate Degree- 3 years	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Tumu: Maori Pacific & Indigenous Studies	U of Otago, New Zealand	Interdisciplinary Indigenous Studies		http://www.otago.ac.nz/tetumu/degrees/bamaor.html
BA in Maori Traditional Arts	Undergraduate Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Tumu: Maori Pacific & Indigenous Studies	U of Otago, New Zealand	Includes plaiting, carving & weaving	In person	http://www.otago.ac.nz/tetumu/degrees/bmtradarts.html
Diploma in Maori Media, Language, & Broadcasting	Undergraduate Diploma	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Tari Mātauranga Māori	Manukau Institute of Technology, New Zealand	Specialist media qualification taught within a Māori context and in te reo Māori	In person	http://www.manukau.ac.nz/departments/te_tari/programmes.asp
Diploma in Maoritanga	Undergraduate Diploma	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Kawa a Maui: Maori Studies	U of Wellington, New Zealand	Provides a foundation in 4 areas: Māori language; Māori culture & society; Māori customs & practice; & academic & study skills in preparation for higher-level studies	In person	http://www.victoria.ac.nz/maori/degrees/tohu-maoritanga.aspx
Diplomas in Maori Language- 2 years	Undergraduate Diplomas	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Maori Studies	Te Wananga o Aotearoa, New Zealand	Provides an advanced level in Maori language	In person	http://www.twoa.ac.nz/programmes.html
Certificate In Maori Language Immersion	Undergraduate Certificate	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Te Tari Mātauranga Māori	Manukau Institute of Technology, New Zealand	Provides an introduction to "conversational" Māori	In person	http://www.manukau.ac.nz/departments/te_tari/programmes.asp
Certificates in Maori Language	Undergraduate Certificates	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	School of Maori Studies	Nelson Marlbourough Institute of Technology, New Zealand	Programme for people with no prior experience of the Māori language	In person	http://www.nmit.ac.nz/portal/TemplateID__979494/TabID__3689/DesktopDefault.aspx
Certificates in Maori Language- 1 year	Undergraduate Certificates	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Maori Studies	Te Wananga o Aotearoa, New Zealand	Increases knowledge of Te Reo Māori & Tikanga in order to develop fluency; may lead to Diploma	In person	http://www.twoa.ac.nz/programmes.html
MA in Language Documentation and Description	Masters Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Department of Linguistics	School of African and Oriental Studies (SOAS), University of London, England	Intended for students who wish to specialise in the documentation and description of languages, with a focus on minority and endangered languages. Part of the Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project Academic Programme.	In person	http://www.hrelp.org/courses/
PhD in Field Linguistics	Doctoral Degree	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures & Linguistics	Department of Linguistics	School of African and Oriental Studies (SOAS), University of London, England	Part of the Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project Academic Programme. Students may choose their own area of research focus, subject to the availability of supervising staff.	In person; includes fieldwork overseas	http://www.hrelp.org/courses/

7. Funding

Funding Sources for Indigenous Language Revitalization Projects

Country/Region	Name	Contact Information	Contact Person	Brief Description	Amounts Available
British Columbia	First Peoples' Heritage, Language, and Culture Council - Language Program Funding	1A Boat Ramp Road, Brentwood Bay, BC, Canada, V8M 1N9 Phone: (250) 652-5952 Fax: (250) 652-5953 info@fphlcc.ca, deanna@fphlcc.ca http://www.fphlcc.ca/language/language-toolkit/fphlcc-language-program-funding	Xway'Waat (Deanna Daniels)	Provides current available funding for language programs as well as examples of successful proposals and approved projects for ideas and inspiration.	$12,000-$15,000 $15,000-$20,000 for language and culture camps; First Citizens' Fund BC Language Initiative - $600,000/year
British Columbia	BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres	200 - 506 Fort Street, Victoria, BC, Canada, V8W 1E6 Phone: (250) 388-5522; 1-800-990-2432 Fax: (250) 388-5502 info@bcaafc.com http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/cultural/fcf/transportation.html		Elders' Transportation Program provides financial assistance to Elders to travel to heritage, cultural and educational workshops and conferences.	
British Columbia	New Relationship Trust - Culture and Language Programs	Suite 1008, 100 Park Royal South, West Vancouver, BC, Canada, V7T 1A2 Phone: (604) 925-3338, 1-877-922-3338 cfregin@nrtf.ca lplante@nrtf.ca http://www.newrelationshiptrust.ca/programs	Cliff Fregin, Chief Executive Officer Lana Plante, Administrative Assistant	Programs designed to preserve our First Nations languages and increase the number of trained teachers of those languages.	

British Columbia	Vancouver Foundation	Vancouver Foundation Suite 1200, 555 W. Hastings St., Box 12132, Harbour Centre, Vancouver, BC, Canada, V6B 4N6 Phone: (604) 688-2204 Fax: (604) 688-4170 trishp@vancouverfoundation.ca http://www.vancouverfoundation.bc.ca	Trish Pemberton	A foundation based in Vancouver devoted to helping British Columbian communities and non-profits. It provides grants promoting education, with a particular focus on Aboriginal Education. Eligible applicants include: Registered charities and qualified donees under the Income Tax Act; and First Nations that may be considered a public body performing a function of government.	
British Columbia	Victoria Foundation	The Victoria Foundation #109 - 645 Fort Street, Victoria, BC, Canada, V8W 1G2 Phone: (250) 381-5532 Fax: (250) 480-1129 info@victoriafoundation.bc.ca http://www.victoriafoundation.bc.ca http://www.victoriafoundation.bc.ca/web/files/GUID ELINES%20FOR%20GRANT%20SEEKERS_0.pdf		The Victoria Foundation supports a wide range of projects in fields such as Arts, Culture & Heritage, and Education & Literacy. The foundation grants to federally registered charities and qualified donees, as defined by the Income Tax Act of Canada. Organizations may also submit an expression of interest through a partnership with a registered charity. Most grants are applicable to the Greater Victoria area.	Grants of all sizes will be considered. The average discretionary grant in 2008 was $11,988.

British Columbia	New Paths for Education	Suite 113 - 100 Park Royal South West Vancouver, BC V7T 1A2 Phone: (604) 925-6087 Fax: (604) 925-6097 Toll-Free: 1 (877) 422-3672 info@fnesc.ca		New Paths for Education (NPE) and Parental and Community Engagement (PCE) programs. Funds must be utilized for the activities outlined in your approved work plans and any changes must be filled on the Community Variation Form and approved by the FNESC Coordinator, Programs.	Unspecified
British Columbia	The Indian Studies Support Program	Phone: (604) 925-6087 http://www.fnesc.ca/issp/		The Indian Studies Support Program (ISSP) provides funding to promote access to quality First Nations Post-Secondary learning programs for First Nations learners. Any First Nations Band, Tribal Council, organization, or First Nations Post-secondary Institute located in British Columbia may apply for ISSP funding. The ISSP Committee reviews all funding applications, and makes recommendations to the Department of Indian Affairs about the allocation of ISSP funding.	Established: up to $175,000 University College Entrance Programs (UCEP): up to $70,000 Developmental Project: up to $20,000

British Columbia	Art Starts in Schools	ArtStarts in Schools 808 Richards Street Vancouver BC V6B 3A7 Phone: 1-888-878-7144 http://www.artstarts.com		ArtStarts in Schools is a not-for-profit organization offering educators, artists, parents and students a broad range of programs, services and resources to promote arts and creativity among BC's young people.	
British Columbia	ArtsNow	400-1095 West Pender Street Vancouver, BC V6E 2M6 Phone: (604) 659-1400 Arts@2010LegaciesNow.com		ArtsNow works to enhance the creative and administrative strength of organizations and communities throughout British Columbia through a series of contribution programs and direct activities, to create legacies of the Cultural Olympiad commencing in 2006 and the 2010 Olympic and Paralympic Winter Games.	$770,000
Canada	Canada Council for the Arts	350 Albert St., Box 1047, Ottawa, ON, Canada, K1P 5V8 Phone: 1-800-263-5588; (613) 566-4414, ext. 5482 Fax: (613) 566-4410 http://www.canadacouncil.ca/grants/writing/iw127227332247343750.htm	Paul Seesequasis, Program Officer	Grants to Aboriginal writers, storytellers and publishers.	$5,000-$40,000
Canada	Community Foundations of Canada	75 Albert St., Suite 301, Ottawa, ON, Canada, K1P 5E7 Phone: (613) 236-2664 Fax: (613) 236-1621 info@cfc-fcc.ca www.cfc-fcc.ca/about-cfs/grant-seekers.html		A national membership organization for Canada's community foundations that provides links to foundations which offer grants for your community.	
Canada	Canadian Heritage Aboriginal Languages Initiative	Aboriginal Affairs Branch Aboriginal Peoples' Program Directorate Canadian Heritage 15 Eddy Street, 7th Floor Gatineau, QC, Canada, K1A 0M5 Phone: (819) 994-3835 Fax: (819) 953-2673		The Aboriginal Languages Initiative maintains and revitalizes Aboriginal languages for future generations by increasing the number of Aboriginal language speakers, by encouraging the transmission of these languages from generation to generation, and by	Not specified, but the application gives figures of $50,000.

		autochtone_aboriginal@pch.gc.ca http://www.pch.gc.ca/progs/pa-app/progs/ila-ali/index_e.cfm http://www.canadianheritage.gc.ca		expanding language usage in family and community settings.	
Canada	Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council – Community-University Research Alliance (CURA)	Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council 350 Albert Street, P.O. Box 1610 Ottawa, ON, Canada, K1P 6G4 Phone: (613) 943-1148 Fax: (613) 947-0223 gail.zboch@sshrc-crsh.gc.ca http://www.sshrc-crsh.gc.ca/site/apply-demande/program_descriptions-descriptions_de_programmes/cura-aruc-eng.aspx	Gail Zboch Program Officer Strategic Programs and Joint Initiatives Division	Supports the creation of alliances between community organizations and postsecondary institutions which, through collaboration, will foster innovative research, training and the creation of new knowledge in areas of importance for the social, cultural or economic development of Canadian communities. Applications must be submitted jointly by one or more postsecondary institutions and one or more organizations from the community.	Up to $200,000 annually, for up to 5 years.
Canada	Anglican Church Healing Fund	Anglican Church of Canada, 80 Hayden St., Toronto, ON, Canada, M4Y 3G2 information@anglican.ca http://www.anglican.ca/rs/healing/	Esther Wesley, Indigenous Healing Ellie Johnson, Director	Grants from the Anglican Church's Healing Fund are made and administered by the Healing Response Committee. The purpose of this work is to encourage and support Aboriginal people in creating a healing process that addresses the legacy of the Indian Residential School system.	Up to $15,000
Canada	The Primate's World Relief and Development Fund	80 Hayden Street Toronto, ON M4Y 3G2 Phone: (416) 924-9192 Toll free: 1-866-308-7973		PWRDF is the Anglican Church of Canada's agency for sustainable development, relief, and global justice. PWRDF has provided grants for language projects such as the	Amounts vary.

		Fax: (416) 924-3483 pwrdf@pwrdf.org www.pwrdf.org		Nuu-chah-nulth Economic Development Corporation's Language and Culture Initiative.	
Canada	Gateway Fund	Phone: 1-866-900-0001 ccop-pcce@pch.gc.ca http://www.pch.gc.ca/pgm/pcce-ccop/pgm/gtwy-eng.cfm		The Department of Canadian Heritage provides funding to projects that increase access to diverse Canadian cultural content online. Funding under the Gateway Fund is available to Canadian not-for-profit organizations or associations incorporated under Part II of the Canada Business Corporations Act or under corresponding provincial or territorial legislation, or a Aboriginal government.	Up to $50,000

USA	The Endangered Language Fund	The Endangered Language Fund 300 George Street, Suite 900 New Haven, CT, USA, 06511 Phone: (203) 865-6163 Fax: (203) 865-8963 elf@endangeredlanguagefund.org www.endangeredlanguagefund.org		Provides grants for language maintenance and linguistic field work. The work most likely to be funded is that which serves both the native community and the field of linguistics.	Up to $4,000 USD
USA	American Philosophical Society	104 South Fifth St., Philadelphia, PA, USA, 19106 Phone: (215) 440-3429 LMusumeci@amphilsoc.org http://www.amphilsoc.org/grants/phillips.htm	Linda Musumeci	Funding for language research.	$2,500-$3,500 USD
USA	Whatcom Museum Jacobs Research Fund	121 Prospect St., Bellingham, WA, USA, 98225 Phone: (360) 778-8930 Fax: (360) 778-8931 jgrant@cob.org http://www.whatcommuseum.org/pages/info/info.htm		Grants for anthropological, socio-cultural, or linguistic research.	
USA	The Genographic Legacy Fund Grants	Genographic Legacy Fund c/o National Geographic Society 1145 17th Street NW Washington, DC, USA, 20036 Phone: (202) 857-7333 GenographicLegacy@ngs.org https://www3.nationalgeographic.com/genographic/legacy_fund.html		Provides funds for community based documentation or materials development.	Up to $25,000 USD
Global	Foundation for Endangered Languages	Batheaston Villa, 172 Bailbrook Lane, Bath, United Kingdom, BA1 7AA nostler@chibcha.demon.co.uk http://www.ogmios.org	David Nathan	Gives out four or five grants per year to assist with endangered language preservation and/or documentation.	Up to about $2,000
Global	The Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project Grants	Thornhaugh St., Russell Square, London, United Kingdom, WC1H OXG Fax: +44 (0) 20 7898 4703 eldp@soas.ac.uk http://www.hrelp.org/aboutus/contactus/	Anna Greedharee	Provides grants for language documentation, targeting languages that are extremely endangered.	£1.4 million/year to an unspecified number of

		http://www.hrelp.org/grants/			applicants

Scholarships and Bursaries

- Aboriginal Student Awards – a resource PDF with awards, bursaries and scholarships for Aboriginal students at the University of Victoria. Also includes general scholarships and bursaries available to Aboriginal students throughout BC.
  http://registrar.uvic.ca/safa/documents/Aboriginal.pdf

- Indian & Northern Affairs Canada – Bursary Search: online resource for Aboriginal students
  http://sdiprod1.inac.gc.ca/abs/Search.asp?lang=E

- Aboriginal Multi-media Association – Aboriginal Scholarship / Bursary Guide
  http://www.ammsa.com/ammsabursary.html

- Aboriginal Learning Links – Financial Support
  http://aboriginallearning.ca/resources/1/1

- BC Awards
  www.bcawardsonline.sd61.bc.ca/index.asp

- FastWeb Scholarship Search
  www.fastweb.com

- Scholarships Canada
  www.scholarshipscanada.com

- Student Awards
  www.studentawards.com

Country/Region	Name	Contact Information	Contact Person	Brief Description	Amounts Available

Canada	The Scholarship for Aboriginal Canadians, National Union of Public and General Employees	National Union of Public and General Employees 15 Auriga Drive Nepean, ON K2E 1B7 Phone: (613) 228-9800 Fax: (613) 228-9801 http://www.nupge.ca/news_2008/n05no08a.htm		Open to all Aboriginal Canadian students who plan to enter the first year of a Canadian public post-secondary education institution full-time and who are the children or foster children of a National Union of Public and General Employees member.	$1,500
Canada	Assembly of First Nations Heroes of Our Time Scholarships	Assembly of First Nations Trebla Building 473 Albert Street Suite 810 Ottawa, ON K1R 5B4 Phone: (613) 241-6789 Toll-Free: 1-866-869-6789 Fax: (613) 241-5808 http://www.afn.ca/article.asp?id=771 fn.ca/		First Nations students who have demonstrated academic ability and have shown commitment to extracurricular activities and who have completed at least one year of post-secondary education.	The Dr. Freda Ahenakew Award for Education, $2,000 and The Tommy Prince Award for Native Studies, $2,000
Canada	Jim Bourque Scholarship / Arctic Institute of North America	Arctic Institute of North America University of Calgary 2500 University Drive NW Calgary, Alberta, T2N 1N4 Phone: (403) 220-7515 Fax: (403) 282-4609 arctic@ucalgary.ca www.arctic.ucalgary.ca/index		For Canadian Aboriginal students currently, or intending to enroll, in education, environmental studies, traditional knowledge, or telecommunication. There is no application form for this scholarship. Each applicant must submit, in 500 words or less, a description of their intended program of study and the reasons for their choice of program. Applicants are evaluated based on need, relevance of study, achievements, return of investment and overall presentation of the application.	$1,000

Canada	First Nations University of Canada Scholarship Committee	1 First Nations Way, Regina, Saskatchewan, S4S 7K2 Phone: (306) 790-5950 Fax: (306) 790-5996 http://www.firstnationsuniversity.ca/default.aspx?page=73		University scholarships, bursaries, and awards.	Unspecified
Canada	Foundation for the Advancement of Aboriginal Youth Canadian Council for Aboriginal Business	Canadian Council for Aboriginal Business 250 The Esplanade, Suite 204 Toronto, Ontario M5A 1J2 Phone: (416) 961-8663 Fax: (416) 961-3995 http://www.ccab.com/faay/		The Foundation for the Advancement of Aboriginal Youth (FAAY) is a scholarship and bursary program administered by the Canadian Council for Aboriginal Business (CCAB). Canadian residents, of First Nations (Status or Non-Status), Métis and Inuit heritage and attending either high school or a post-secondary institute full-time within Canada may apply. There are no age restrictions. (The awards are not specific to business degrees.)	There are two types of financial assistance. The bursary program provides $750 to students pursuing a high school diploma. The scholarship program provides a minimum amount of $2,500 and is available to students pursuing a post-secondary education in any discipline.

Canada	National Aboriginal Achievement Foundation	PO Box 759 2160 Fourth Line Rd Six Nations of the Grand River Ohsweken, ON, N0A 1M0 Phone: (416) 926-0775 Fax: (416) 926-7554 reception@naaf.ca http://www.naaf.ca		Scholarships for Aboriginal students.	Unspecified
Canada	RBC Aboriginal Student Awards	Royal Bank 3-179 McDermot Ave. Winnipeg MB R3B 0S1 Phone: 1-866-780-2188 aboriginalstudentawards@rbc.com http://www.rbc.com/careers/aboriginal_student_awards.html			$4,000 / year
British Columbia	New Relationship Trust - First Nations NRT Education Scholarship Program and Post-Secondary Student Employment Subsidy	Suite 1008 - 100 Park Royal South, West Vancouver BC V7T 1A2 Phone: (604) 925-3338, 1-877-922-3338 cfregin@nrtf.ca lplante@nrtf.ca http://www.newrelationshiptrust.ca/programs/education	Cliff Fregin, Chief Executive Officer Lana Plante, Administrative Assistant	Provides scholarship funding to First Nations students pursuing post-secondary education from a recognized institution; also provides support to First Nations governments and organizations to provide summer employment opportunities for First Nations students.	* 40 Undergraduate Scholarships of $5,000 * 20 Masters degree Scholarships of $10,000 * 10 Doctoral Scholarships of $20,000
British Columbia	The First Citizens Fund student bursary Funded by Province of British Columbia and delivered by the BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres.	BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres 200 – 506 Fort Street Victoria, BC V8W 1E6 Phone: (250) 388-5522 Fax: (250) 388-5502 www.bcaafc.com		This program provides financial assistance to Aboriginal students enrolled in post-secondary education. Aboriginal students that are ordinarily resident in British Columbia and are enrolled full-time in a	Determined by need. The maximum level of assistance is $700/year for Band or Tribal Council funded

				recognized post-secondary university or college in a minimum two-year program are eligible to apply for a First Citizens Fund student bursary.	students and $2,000/year for non-funded students.
British Columbia	Youth Educational Assistance Fund (YEAF)	StudentAid BC Ministry of Advanced Education and Labour Market Development Attn: Special Programs Unit PO Box 9173 Stn Prov Govt Victoria, B.C. V8W 9H7 Phone: 1 800 663-7867 SABC.SpecialPrograms3@gov.bc.ca http://www.aved.gov.bc.ca/studentaidbc/specialprograms/yeaf.htm		The Youth Educational Assistance Fund (YEAF) provides grants for former B.C. youth in care between 19 and 23 years of age.	For the 2008-09 program year (August 1 - July 31), the grant is $5,500.
British Columbia	Irving K. Barber British Columbia Scholarship Fund – Transfer Scholarship	Irving K. Barber British Columbia Scholarship Society c/o The Victoria Foundation #109 – 645 Fort St. Victoria, BC V8W 1G2 Phone: (250) 381-5532 Fax: (250) 480-1129 http://www.bcscholarship.ca/web/		Helping students obtain degrees while studying closer to home longer and at less cost. Scholarships from this fund are available to students who choose to transfer from a public college, university college or institute in B.C. to another public post-secondary institution in B.C. to complete their degree.	$5,000 each
British Columbia	Irving K. Barber British Columbia Scholarship Fund – Aboriginal Scholarship	Irving K. Barber British Columbia Scholarship Society c/o The Victoria Foundation #109 – 645 Fort St. Victoria, BC V8W 1G2 Phone: (250) 381-5532 Fax: (250) 480-1129		The BC Aboriginal Student Award was established in 2008 as part of the Provincial Government's strategy to improve Aboriginal access and achievement. Its purpose is to support Aboriginal people in	$1,000 - $3,500

		http://www.bcscholarship.ca/web/		getting post-secondary education by reducing financial barriers. Awards are available for Aboriginal people pursuing post-secondary education that is at least nine weeks long.	
Vancouver, British Columbia	CANNON Memorial Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		Bursaries are awarded to Aboriginal students (Status or Non-status) who have completed at least one undergraduate year and are enrolled in the Faculty of Education. Recipients must have a good academic standing and need financial assistance.	Not less than $250 each
Vancouver, British Columbia	Wilson DUFF Memorial Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		One or more bursaries of are available to students in the field of Aboriginal history and culture. The award pays tribute to Professor Wilson Duff, who worked extensively with BC First Nations as Curator of Anthropology at the Provincial Museum, Victoria, as well as Professor of Anthropology at UBC. In making the award, preference is given to students of Aboriginal ancestry.	$900
Vancouver, British Columbia	FIRST Nations House of Learning Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		Bursaries have been endowed for First Nations students in any program and year of study.	Unspecified

Vancouver, British Columbia	Mary and James FYFE-SMITH Memorial Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		Through a bequest of the late Florence Fyfe-Smith, one of three bursaries go to students in the Faculty of Education.	$900
Vancouver, British Columbia	Jessie MANNING Bursary for Native Indian Students University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		A $600 bursary has been endowed by Mrs. V. Z. Manning to assist Aboriginal students. Preference is given to non-status Indians in the Native Indian Teacher Education program.	$600 bursary
Vancouver, British Columbia	Clarence Ludwig MUSCLOW Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		A bursary, endowed by the estate of Clarence Ludwig Musclow, is offered to a British Columbian First Nations student studying First Nations culture, history, language or any other topic which will help preserve the history and culture of First Nations people.	$2,600 bursary
Vancouver,	Alfred and Joan SCOW First	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards		Bursaries have been endowed	Unspecified

British Columbia	Nations Bursary University of British Columbia	Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		by Judge Alfred and Joan Scow and the University of British Columbia for First Nations students in any year and program of study.	
Vancouver, British Columbia	Shirley M. WONG Bursary in Education University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		The bursaries are awarded to Aboriginal students in the Faculty of Education who have achieved good academic standing and are in financial need.	Multiple bursaries totaling $2,300
Vancouver, British Columbia	Gladys C. CRAWFORD First Nations Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		Bursaries have been endowed through a bequest by Gladys Caroline Crawford for First Nations students in any year or faculty. Wherever possible, funding is distributed to students enrolled in a wide range of programs at the University.	Unspecified
Vancouver, British Columbia	VANCOUVER Foundation First Nations Bursary University of British Columbia	UBC Student Financial Assistance & Awards Enrollment Services Brock Hall 1036-1874 East Mall, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604)-822-5111 Fax: 604-822-6929 awards.inquiry@ubc.ca http://students.ubc.ca/finance/		Bursaries totalling $4,000 are offered by the Vancouver Foundation to First Nations students from British Columbia.	Bursaries totalling $4,000

Victoria, British Columbia	TD Indigenous Student Career Transitions, University of Victoria	Office of Indigenous Affairs University of Victoria Phone: (250) 721-8789 Fax: (250) 472-4952	Ruth Young, Projects Manager ryoung@uvic.ca	Career Transitions options including Mentoring, Reciprocal Learning and Giving Back, and Job Shadowing	Three Awards: $1200, $1600, $2000.
Victoria, British Columbia	The University of Victoria Office of Indigenous Affairs Award	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Phone: (250) 370-3299 Fax: (250) 370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This award was established in 2009 by the University of Victoria Office of Indigenous Affairs, and is provided to an Aboriginal student transferring from the First Nations Community Studies/Indigenous Studies Program into an Aboriginal-specific program at the University of Victoria.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	M'Akola Housing Society Award Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Phone: (250) 370-3299 Fax: (250) 370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This award, donated through the M'Akola Housing Society, helps support off-reserve students in financial need.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	Eulau Howard Memorial Award Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Tel: 250-370-3299 Fax: 250-370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This award, donated by Art Howard, honours the memory of Eulau Howard and is for students who are generous with their community service.	Unspecified

Victoria, British Columbia	Deld'alus Te Ten Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Phone: (250) 370-3299 Fax: (250) 370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		The name of this award is SENĆOŦEN for "the arms of mother". Recognizing the emotional and spiritual aspects of students' lives, this award is for parents who have children living with them.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	Winona Wood Memorial Award Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Tel: 250-370-3299 Fax: 250-370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		Available to women in any program who plan to become more self-sufficient as a result of their education.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	Métis Nation of BC Award Métis Nation BC	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Tel: 250-370-3299 Fax: 250-370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This award was established in 2007 by the Métis Nation BC (MNBC) and honours and helps support students who are members of MNBC and who have completed a minimum of two full-time semesters of study.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	Saanich Indian School Board Award Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Phone: (250) 370-3299 Fax: (250) 370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This award is provided by the Saanich Indian School Board. It honours students funded by the Saanich Indian School Board who are dedicated to helping their communities.	Unspecified

Victoria, British Columbia	Saanich Peninsula Award for First Nations Women Canadian Federation of University Women (CFUW) and Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Phone: (250) 370-3299 Fax: (250) 370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This new award, established in 2009 by the Canadian Federation of University Women, benefits First Nations women enrolled in a degree, university transfer or professional studies program at Camosun. The goal of the award is to help support First Nations women as they move toward attaining university degrees and professional careers. Preference will be given to female students of the W☐SÁNEĆ Nation or other female First Nations students living on the Saanich Peninsula.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	Songhees Nation Affiliation Agreement Award	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Tel: 250-370-3299 Fax: 250-370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		Recognizing the cultural requirement to acknowledge where we are, and in honour of the affiliation signed by Camosun College and the Songhees Nation, this award is for students who are funded by the Songhees Nation.	Unspecified
Victoria, British Columbia	Tsa Qwa Supp Award for Nuu-chah-nulth Students Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Tel: 250-370-3299 Fax: 250-370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		This award was established by the late Tsa Qwa Supp (Art Thompson). It honours and supports Nuu-cha-nulth students who are achieving well and dedicated to supporting their communities. Available to students who are descendents of one of the 15 Nuu-chah-nulth tribes, Pacheedaht, or Makah Nations who have completed a	Unspecified

				minimum of two full-time semesters of study.	
Victoria, British Columbia	Treasure Box Award in Memory of James Dick Camosun College	Aboriginal Education & Community Connections Lansdowne Campus Ewing Building, Room 272 Phone: (250) 370-3299 Fax: (250) 370-3291 http://camosun.ca/services/fnes/awards.html		Recognizing the spiritual and cultural aspects of students' lives, this award is for students who are culturally knowledgeable and generous with that knowledge. This award is in memory of Jim Dick who, along with his wife Del, was a provider of teachings to Aboriginal Education & Community Connections.	Unspecified
Prince George, British Columbia	Daphne Anderson Memorial Prize University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	Available upon application or nomination to individuals or groups who have contributed to the well being of one of the First Nations languages within the UNBC region. This prize will be based on individual achievement, community activities, and/or published studies or curriculum materials that contribute to a First Nations language's well being.	Unspecified

Prince George, British Columbia	McCarthy Tetrault Annual Scholarship University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	McCarthy Tetrault has established this annual scholarship to recognize and congratulate those First Nations students who are enrolled in the Northern Advancement Program and are committed to obtaining a university degree.	$1,000
Prince George, British Columbia	R.R. Smith Bursary in Education University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	This award is for teachers in training who maintain academic proficiency and demonstrate financial need. Available to a full-time undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Education Program at UNBC.	$500
Prince George, British Columbia	Talisman Energy Scholarship for Aboriginal Students University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	Available to a full or part time undergraduate Aboriginal student. First preference will be given to a resident of British Columbia, Alberta or Saskatchewan.	Two awards of $1,000
Prince George, British Columbia	Marion and Lawrence deGrace Scholarship University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	Available to a full-time student who is a resident of northern British Columbia. The recipient will be enrolled in the Bachelor of Education program.	$1,000

Prince George, British Columbia	UNBC Merit Awards University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	Available to full-time students commencing a course of studies at UNBC for the first time. Criteria: Academic proficiency. UNBC Merit Awards are stand-alone awards, and will not be awarded to recipients of other academic awards of equal or greater value.	Multiple awards of $1,100
Prince George, British Columbia	Can West Global Communications Scholarship University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	Available to a full-time student with a declared major in northern-specific social science programs (Anthropology, Economics, First Nations Studies, History, International Studies, Northern Studies, Political Science, Women's Studies, Psychology). Preference will be given to First Nations Students and students expressing interest in careers, or pursuing further studies in broadcasting or electronic communications.	$2,500

Prince George, British Columbia	Celena John Bursary University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	This bursary is intended for students that are pursuing their studies with a view to addressing social justice for Aboriginal people. Available to a full or part-time student, with preference to full-time aboriginal and/or Carrier students.	$1,000
Prince George, British Columbia	Mary E. Affleck Memorial Award University of Northern British Columbia	Awards & Financial Aid University of Northern British Columbia 3333 University Way Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9 Phone: (250) 960-6319 Fax: (250) 960-5604 http://www.unbc.ca/calendar/undergraduate/financial_aid/	Gloria Benazic E-mail: gloria@unbc.ca	Available to a full-time female undergraduate student who is working towards a degree in teaching or library science	$2,000
Kamloops, British Columbia	Anne & Henry Wyse Memorial Scholarship, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income awarded annually to a student in the Bachelor of Education program who has completed year one.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	Dallaire Family Award Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Awarded annually to a student in the Bachelor of Education program who demonstrates financial need. Preference to a student who is enrolled in a 200 level French course.	$500

Kamloops, British Columbia	Bruce Roberts Bachelor of Education Endowment, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Awarded annually to a second year Bachelor of Education student that has demonstrated high academic achievement in the first year of study. Quality of practical experience in Year 1 will be a major consideration. Preference given to students who have completed some type of volunteer work in the community prior to and during the Bachelor of Education program.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	The Debbie and Kevin Krueger Award, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Awarded annually to a student in the Bachelor of Education program who demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	Delta Kappa Gamma Society International, Alpha Province Bursary Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		An annual award to a female student in the education program who demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified

Kamloops, British Columbia	Ed & Gladys Eberlein Award, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income from this endowment is awarded annually to a Bachelor of Education second year student who demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	Elizabeth A. Owen Award, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income from an endowment established in 2000 in memory of Mrs. Owen provides an annual award to a student in the Bachelor of Education program who demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	Kathryn McNaughton Scholarship, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Awarded to a second year student in the School of Education who is a single parent and who has demonstrated interest in aboriginal or rural education. Selection by faculty. No application necessary.	$500
Kamloops, British Columbia	Margaret H. King Memorial Award, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income from an endowment established in 2000 in the memory of Margaret H. King will provide two annual scholarships for students in the Bachelor of Education program.	Unspecified

Kamloops, British Columbia	P.E.O. Chapter AC Memorial Award Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income awarded annually to a female student enrolled in the Bachelor of Education program who demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	R. R. Smith Award in Education, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income from this fund will provide an annual award to a student who is in good standing in the Bachelor of Education program and demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	Retired Teachers' Bursary, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Income will provide two annual bursaries to students enrolled in BEd 1 who show commitment and demonstrate financial need.	Unspecified
Kamloops, British Columbia	TRU Bachelor of Education Faculty Award, Thompson Rivers University	Thompson Rivers University Financial Aid and Awards 900 McGill Road Box 3010 Kamloops, BC V2C 5N3 Phone: 250-828-5024 Fax: 250-371-5668 finaid@tru.ca http://www.tru.ca/finaid/awards.html		Awarded annually to a 2nd year student in the Bachelor of Education program who demonstrates financial need.	Unspecified

Prince George, British Columbia	Janet Peters Memorial Endowment Bursaries College of New Caledonia	Financial Aid Room 1-753 3330 22nd Avenue Prince George, BC V2N 1P8 Phone: (250) 561-5838 Fax: (250) 561-5863 Toll Free: 1-800-371-8111, ext 5838 finaid@cnc.bc.ca http://www.cnc.bc.ca/Exploring/Services/Financial_Aid/Scholarships_and_Bursaries.htm		Open only to first- or second-year, full-time, First Nations students in any program at the College of New Caledonia. Selection criteria: Based on eligibility criteria, financial need, and satisfactory academic achievement.	Two awards of $400
Prince George, British Columbia	Janet Peters Memorial Endowment Scholarship College of New Caledonia	Financial Aid Room 1-753 3330 22nd Avenue Prince George, BC V2N 1P8 Phone: (250) 561-5838 Fax: (250) 561-5863 Toll Free: 1-800-371-8111, ext 5838 finaid@cnc.bc.ca http://www.cnc.bc.ca/Exploring/Services/Financial_Aid/Scholarships_and_Bursaries.htm		Open only to first- or second-year, full-time, First Nations students in any program at the College of New Caledonia. Selection criteria: Based on eligibility criteria, financial need, and satisfactory academic achievement.	$1000
Burns Lake, British Columbia	George D. Brown Memorial Endowment Bursaries College of New Caledonia	Financial Aid Room 1-753 3330 22nd Avenue Prince George, BC V2N 1P8 Phone: (250) 561-5838 Fax: (250) 561-5863 Toll Free: 1-800-371-8111, ext 5838 finaid@cnc.bc.ca http://www.cnc.bc.ca/Exploring/Services/Financial_Aid/Scholarships_and_Bursaries.htm		Bursaries awarded to deserving First Nations students attending full-time at the Burns Lake campus of the College of New Caledonia or an approved distance education institution, such as the Open Learning Agency, providing the student remains a resident of the Burns Lake region.	Three awards of $500 each for first-year student; one award of $1,000 for second-year student.
Burnaby, British Columbia	Aboriginal Entrance Award Simon Fraser University	Financial Aid and Awards 3000 Maggie Benston Centre (MBC) Simon Fraser University 8888 University Drive Burnaby, B.C. Canada V5A 1S6 http://students.sfu.ca/financialaid		Awarded to First Nations students from high school (minimum 80% average) or a BC College (minimum 3.0 GPA) who have a living connection to their Aboriginal community.	$2,500 over two terms

Vancouver Island, British Columbia	BMO Bank of Montreal Awards for BC Aboriginal Students Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to aboriginal students who will be continuing their studies in a diploma or degree program at VIU. Selection based on academic achievement, leadership and community involvement.	2 awards of $1,000 each
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Annette De Roux Memorial Award Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to support promising Aboriginal and/or female students at the Cowichan Campus, with preference to students pursuing studies in Creative Writing, Arts, or Women's Studies. Students who wish to be considered for this award must submit their application along with a 300 word statement which addresses the question, "How do your studies relate to your commitment to social justice?"	1 award of $500
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Charlotte Ramsay Memorial Award Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to female First Nations Cowichan Campus ABE students who plan to continue studies at an accredited educational institution, in either ABE courses or at the post-secondary level; based on academic achievement and financial need.	$300

Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Dennis Alphonse Memorial Award Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		For financial need, available to residents of the Cowichan Valley (from Mill Bay to Ladysmith), with preference given to First Nations students.	$500
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Elizabeth Newham Award Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to deserving First Nations students attending the Cowichan campus of VIU; preference will be given to students enrolled in post-secondary studies, but consideration will be given to students progressing from ABE to post-secondary studies. No application necessary.	$500
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Huu-ay-aht / Chatwin Award for Huu-ay-aht Students Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to Huu-ay-aht First Nations students entering any program or continuing in any program at VIU.	$1,000
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Island Scallops - K'omoks First Nation Education Fund Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to students entering or continuing at VIU who are registered members of the K'omoks First Nation. Any degree, diploma or certificate program is eligible, with preference given to students entering or enrolled in the Fisheries & Aquaculture program. Applicants must contact the K'omoks Band	$750

				Council for a letter of support.	
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Island Scallops - Qualicum First Nation Education Fund Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to students entering or continuing at VIU who are registered members of the Qualicum First Nation. Any degree, diploma or certificate program is eligible, with preference given to students entering or enrolled in the Fisheries & Aquaculture program. Applicants must contact the Qualicum Band Council for a letter of support.	$750
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Snaw-naw-as / Chatwin Award for Snaw-naw-as Students , $1,000 Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to Snaw-naw-as First Nations students entering any program at Vancouver Island University.	$1,000
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Uchucklesaht / Chatwin Award for Uchucklesaht Students Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformatio		Available to Uchucklesaht First Nations students entering any program at Vancouver Island University.	$1,000

		n/FinancialAid/index.asp			
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Ucluelet First Nations / Chatwin Award for Ucluelet Students Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to Ucluelet First Nations students entering any program at Vancouver Island University	$1,000
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	VIU Chancellor's Entrance Scholarships for Aboriginal Students Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to top academic students from First Nations Communities, Friendship Centres and Metis Organizations on Vancouver Island (including Powell River). Students must have achieved an "A" average in High School and be enrolling in a 100% program course load at VIU. This scholarship is eligible for renewal, to a maximum of 5 years, providing students continue in their program with a 100% course load, and maintain a minimum semester and cumulative gpa of 8.0.	6 full tuition scholarships

Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Annie May Beck Education Awards Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Education program; preference will be given to graduates of School District #68 (Nanaimo).	3 awards of $1,000 each
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Dean's Academic Scholarship Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to students in the Bachelor of Education program, who will be continuing in the fall term at VIU. Based on academic excellence	1 award of $500
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Jennie Hrushowy Award Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to mature students who have spent some time in the workforce and are enrolled in, or enrolling in the Education program; based on academic excellence and financial need.	1 award of $500
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Jean Whittaker Memorial Award Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to returning students entering year 3 of the Bachelor of Education program, based on academic achievement, community involvement, and demonstrated financial need	$1,500

Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Irene Shoop Memorial Awards Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to Canadian Citizens and graduates of School District #68, who are entering their final year of study in Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Science in Nursing at VIU. The award will recognize students who demonstrate both commitment and compassion.	3 awards of $1,000 each
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Helga Bonkowski Education Awards Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to students returning to fourth year of the Bachelor of Education program, whose objective is to teach in the primary grades (years K-4); for academic achievement, instructor recommendation and financial need.	2 awards of $600 each
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Zonta Club of Nanaimo Bursary Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		For financial need and academic achievement; available to female students enrolled in Science, Education, or Women's Studies at the Nanaimo Campus, who will be returning to VIU in the Fall semester.	$200

Vancouver Island, British Columbia	RR Smith Bursary in Education Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		For deserving students in good standing in the Bachelor of Education or Post Baccalaureate programs.	$500
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Pat & Les Dickason Teacher Education Bursary Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		For satisfactory academic standing and financial need; available to students entering final year of the Teacher Education program at VIU.	$400
Vancouver Island, British Columbia	Dr. Grace Elliott Nielsen Bursary Vancouver Island University	Financial Aid & Awards Building 200 900 Fifth Street Nanaimo, BC, Canada V9R 5S5 Phone: 1-888-920-2221 FinancialAidInfo@viu.ca http://www.viu.ca/calendar/GeneralInformation/FinancialAid/index.asp		Available to First Nations students currently enrolled in first year of a university program, and who are not able to access First Nations Community funding.	$500
Vancouver / Merritt, British Columbia	Entrance Awards Nicola Valley Institute of Technology	Merritt Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 4155 Belshaw Street Merritt, BC, V1K 1R1 Phone: (250) 378-3334 Fax: (250) 378-3332 Toll Free: 1-877-682-3300 Vancouver Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office	Merritt Campus: Jaime Grismer jgrismer@nvit.bc.ca Vancouver Campus: Jessica Jarrette	Entrance awards.	Twenty-six $1,000 entrance awards

		200-4355 Mathissi Place Burnaby BC V5G 4S8 Tel: 604-602-3410 http://www.nvit.bc.ca/services/finaid/awards/index_new.htm	jjarrette@nvit.bc.ca		
Vancouver / Merritt, British Columbia	Community Award Nicola Valley Institute of Technology	Merritt Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 4155 Belshaw Street Merritt, BC, V1K 1R1 Phone: (250) 378-3334 Fax: (250) 378-3332 Toll Free: 1-877-682-3300 Vancouver Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 200-4355 Mathissi Place Burnaby BC V5G 4S8 Tel: 604-602-3410 http://www.nvit.bc.ca/services/finaid/awards/index_new.htm	Merritt Campus: Jaime Grismer jgrismer@nvit.bc.ca Vancouver Campus: Jessica Jarrette jjarrette@nvit.bc.ca	NVIT will sponsor an award for a student from each community (Band, First Nation, etc.) that sponsors three or more students at NVIT. Students must be attending either the Merritt or Burnaby campuses of NVIT and be enrolled in a minimum 60% course load in both semesters.	Unspecified
Vancouver / Merritt, British Columbia	Catherine and George Ahdemar Memorial Award Nicola Valley Institute of Technology	Merritt Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 4155 Belshaw Street Merritt, BC, V1K 1R1 Phone: (250) 378-3334 Fax: (250) 378-3332 Toll Free: 1-877-682-3300 Vancouver Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 200-4355 Mathissi Place Burnaby BC V5G 4S8 Tel: 604-602-3410 http://www.nvit.bc.ca/services/finaid/awards/index_new.htm	Merritt Campus: Jaime Grismer jgrismer@nvit.bc.ca Vancouver Campus: Jessica Jarrette jjarrette@nvit.bc.ca	One First Year Academic and Indigenous Studies Scholarship in recognition of citizenship	$150

Vancouver / Merritt, British Columbia	Crossroads Interior Elders Society Award Nicola Valley Institute of Technology	Merritt Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 4155 Belshaw Street Merritt, BC, V1K 1R1 Phone: (250) 378-3334 Fax: (250) 378-3332 Toll Free: 1-877-682-3300 Vancouver Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 200-4355 Mathissi Place Burnaby BC V5G 4S8 Tel: 604-602-3410 http://www.nvit.bc.ca/services/finaid/awards/index_new.htm	Merritt Campus: Jaime Grismer jgrismer@nvit.bc.ca Vancouver Campus: Jessica Jarrette jjarrette@nvit.bc.ca	Awarded to a student who has shown initiative and hard work in their studies.	$200
Vancouver / Merritt, British Columbia	Nicola Tribal Association Award Nicola Valley Institute of Technology	Merritt Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 4155 Belshaw Street Merritt, BC, V1K 1R1 Phone: (250) 378-3334 Fax: (250) 378-3332 Toll Free: 1-877-682-3300 Vancouver Campus: Financial Aid & Awards Office 200-4355 Mathissi Place Burnaby BC V5G 4S8 Tel: 604-602-3410 http://www.nvit.bc.ca/services/finaid/awards/index_new.htm	Merritt Campus: Jaime Grismer jgrismer@nvit.bc.ca Vancouver Campus: Jessica Jarrette jjarrette@nvit.bc.ca	1st or 2nd year Indigenous/Academic Studies, highest GPA for year.	$300
Northern British Columbia	Aboriginal Student Multi-Purpose Fund Oil and Gas Industry and Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College 11401 - 8th Street Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652 Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		This award is made available through donations from the oil and gas industry. Awarded to an Aboriginal student in financial need who must indicate in application the particular service, item, or opportunity that this award will be used for in attaining the student's educational goal.	Value varies

Northern British Columbia	Conoco Phillips Canada Award (Aboriginal) Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College 11401 - 8th Street Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652 Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		This award is sponsored by Conoco Phillips Canada. Award Criteria: *Aboriginal student *Successful in his/her program (i.e. achieving a C+ or better) *Resident of northeastern BC *Demonstrates a commitment to completing or bettering his/her education *Actively involved with his/her community	$565
Northern British Columbia	Dominion Energy Canada Ltd. Award (Aboriginal) Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College 11401 - 8th Street Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652 Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		Eligibility Criteria: *Aboriginal student *Good academic record (C+ or higher average) *Actively involved in the community in a way that assists the community to function and develop *Able to provide an indication of future education and career intentions	$320
Northern British Columbia	Eh-Cho-Dene Enterprises Award Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College 11401 - 8th Street Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652 Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		Eligibility Criteria: *First Nations student studying at the Fort Nelson campus *Good academic record *Commitment to the First Nations Community	$125
Northern British Columbia	Jack and Clarice Baker Award Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College, 11401 - 8th St. Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652		Eligibility Criteria: *Aboriginal student *Enrolled full-time *High academic achievement	$100

		Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		*Shows potential to succeed in his/her chosen field	
Northern British Columbia	Northland Insurance Services Award Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College 11401 - 8th Street Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652 Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		Eligibility Criteria: *University Transfer or Alaska Highway Consortium on Teacher Education *Academic excellence *High degree of motivation *High level of perseverance *Financial need	$500
Northern British Columbia	Talisman Aboriginal Entrance Award Northern Lights College	Northern Lights College 11401 - 8th Street Dawson Creek, BC Canada V1G 4G2 Phone: (250) 782-5251 Toll Free: 1-866-463-6652 Fax: (250) 782-5233 appinfo@nlc.bc.ca http://www.nlc.bc.ca/public.award.php		Eligibility Criteria: *Aboriginal student *Enrolled full-time in any program at Northern Lights College *Preference given to students from Northeast BC bands or First Nations *Indicates on application how award will benefit his/her educational goals	Two awards of $2,500 each

Aboriginal Student Awards

Aboriginal Canada Portal Website

A resource website that has a search engine. Type "scholarships" and you will get direct links to over 400 websites that offer funding opportunities.
Web: www.aboriginalcanada.gc.ca/acp/site.nsf/en-frames/index.html

Aboriginal Learning Links

Scholarships, Grants and Bursaries listed. Web: www.aboriginallearning.ca

Aboriginal Nurses Association of Canada

Various awards for aboriginal students listed.

Further   Aboriginal Nurses Association of Canada
Information: 56 Sparks Street – Suite 502
                              Ottawa, ON   K1P 5A9
                              Tel: (613) 724-4677   Toll Free: 1-866-724-3049
                              Fax: (613) 724-4718
                              E-mail: information@anac.on.ca
                              Web:www.anac.on.ca/scholarships.html

Aboriginal Scholarship/Bursary Guide

AMMSA- Aboriginal Multi-Media Society provides a listing of Aboriginal scholarships and bursaries.
Web: www.ammsa.com/ammsabursary.html

Aboriginal Veteran's Memorial Scholarship Trust Fund

This scholarship fund is available to all Aboriginal post-secondary education students who are or will be enrolled in a post-secondary program of two years or more. Preference may be given to descendants of Aboriginal veterans.

Apply to: National Aboriginal Achievement Foundation
PO Box 769
2160 Fourth Line
Ohsweken, ON   N0A 1M0
Tel: (416)926-0775   Toll Free: 1-800-329-9780
Fax: (416) 926-7554
E-mail: education@naaf.ca
Web: www.naaf.ca/html/education_program_e.html

Helen Basset Commemorative Student Scholarships

Four awards of $1,000 are available to Aboriginal women of First Nations/Métis descent. To be eligible for the award, you must be pursuing post-secondary studies, or just completing your studies, be under 31 years of age and have demonstrated a commitment to bettering the socio-economic, legal and/or cultural status of Aboriginal women. The application deadline is July 28th.

Apply to: Youth Intervener c/o
Native Women's Association of Canada
1292 Wellington Street
Ottawa, ON   K1Y 3A9
Toll Free: 1-800-461-3033   Ext. 230
Fax: (613) 722-7687
E-mail: youth@nwac-hq.org
Web: www.nwac-hq.org/en/youthscholars.html

BC Aboriginal Student Award

BC Aboriginal Student Awards (BCASA) support gaining access to post-secondary education. Applicants must apply for an initial BCASA award before the second year of any eligible program of study. Awards of $1000 - $3500 are available to Aboriginal students enrolled in postsecondary studies of at least nine weeks long.

Application for this award includes: a brief history and outline of education and career goals; supporting evidence of Aboriginal ancestry from an individual, a band or a recognized Aboriginal organization; evidence of community service either Aboriginal or other; proof of acceptance into an eligible program of study; and evidence of financial need (optional)

Application and documentation due no later than May 15th.

Apply to: Irving K. Barber British Columbia Scholarship Society
             c/o The Victoria Foundation
             #109 – 645 Fort St.
             Victoria, BC   V8W 1G2
             Phone: (250) 381-5532   Fax: (250) 480-1129
             E-mail: info@bcscholarship.ca
             Web: www.bcscholarship.ca

BC ACADRE Aboriginal Health Research Awards & Fellowships

These awards are available to students attending a post-secondary institution in British Columbia and enrolled in health science programs and/or undertaking Aboriginal health related research in the province of British Columbia. Students of Aboriginal ancestry are strongly urged to apply.

NOTE: An annual call for Applications for the Awards and Fellowships is released every fall. This document will be posted on the website at that time. *Please note that the types and numbers of awards may vary each year**.**

Types of Health Research Awards & Fellowships
 The following Aboriginal Health Research Awards & Fellowships are offered by the BC ACADRE. (NOTE: the numbers and amounts of the awards may vary depending upon eligible applications.)

1. Undergraduate Student - Health Research Awards
Up to 5 research awards in the amount of up to $4,048.00 each will be given to students enrolled in health science programs. Applicants must identify a faculty mentor who is willing to supervise their work on the faculty member's Aboriginal health research project.

2. Master's Student - Health Research Fellowships
Up to 6 research fellowships in the amount of up to $16,000.00 each (per annum) will be given to students enrolled in health science programs and/or who are conducting research about Aboriginal health. Applicants must indicate their research interests and demonstrate how their program of study addresses Aboriginal health research.

** 3. PhD Student - Health Research Fellowships**
Up to 3 research fellowships in the amount of up to $19,030.00 each (per annum) will be given to students enrolled in health science professional degree programs and/or who are conducting Aboriginal health research. Meritorious candidates may receive an award for a total of 3 years. Applicants must indicate their research interests and demonstrate how their program of study addresses Aboriginal health

research.

4. Post Doctoral Fellowship, New Investigator and Investigator Awards for Aboriginal Faculty
Subject to availability of funds, postdoctoral fellowships or new-investigator grants are made available to students that are identified in a competition.

1 An applicant will be considered to be meritorious if the following criteria are met: 1. substantial progress in program, 2. continued support from community, and 3. recommendation of supervisor.

Contact: B.C. Aboriginal Capacity and Research Development Environment
          Institute for Aboriginal Health
          #400-2194 Health Sciences Mall
          Instructional Resource Centre
          Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6T 1Z3
          Tel (604) 827-5464
          Toll Free Number 1.866.880.5464 | Fax (604) 822-6612
          Email:lindaday@interchange.ubc.ca
          Web: www.health-disciplines.ubc.ca/iah/acadre/site_files/capacity/awards_fellowships.htm

BC Hydro - Aboriginal Peoples

Eight $1,000 scholarships are offered to individuals who are status/non-status Indians, Inuit or Métis and are residents of B.C. and who plan to enroll in a full-time public post-secondary institution in B.C. or who are attending a full-time public post-secondary institution in B.C. in any field of study. In addition, one student will be honoured with the **$2,000 Randy Brant Memorial Scholarship** based on a combination of academic achievement and outstanding community involvement. No essay is required. Application deadline is April 3rd.

Apply to: Aboriginal Scholarship Program
                 B.C.Hydro Outreach Programs - Scholarships
                 16th Floor, 333 Dunsmuir Street
                 Vancouver, BC   V68 5R3
                 Tel:(604) 623-3617
                 Web: www.bchydro.com/scholarships

BC Ministry of Community, Aboriginal & Women's Services - First Citizen's Fund

The First Citizens Fund Student Bursary Program provides financial assistance to Aboriginal students enrolled in post-secondary education programs. Students of Aboriginal ancestry who are ordinarily resident in British Columbia and registered full-time in a post-secondary program of two or more years duration can apply. Students must demonstrate financial need and maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA (grade point average) or C+ grade equivalent in order to qualify. The program supports undergraduate and graduate students in degree programs, and students in two- year diploma or certificate programs. Bursaries are also available to students with disabilities who may need a longer period of time to

complete their education. Please contact the BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres or visit their website for application details. Application deadline is May 27th.

Apply to: BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres
                          200 - 506 Fort Street
                          Victoria, BC V8W 1E6
                          Tel: 250 388-5522 or Toll-Free 1-800-990-2432
                          Fax: 250 388-5502
                          Email: info@bcaafc.com
                          Website: www.gov.bc.ca/arr/prgs/fcfund/families.htm#bursary

BCR Group of Companies Scholarships and Bursaries Awards

Seven scholarships of $1000 each and five of $500 are offered. These awards are given to Aboriginal students who are ordinarily residents of British Columbia, and who have successfully completed the first year of a full-time post- secondary education in a discipline relevant to a broad range of B.C. Rail's neighboring First Nations. Scholarship recipients are selected based on academic standing, as well as evidence of a balanced lifestyle, excellent communication skills and innovation. The level of interest in a BCR Group of Companies career and financial need is also considered.   Application deadline is the first Friday in December.

Apply to: BCR Group of Companies
                               Aboriginal Relations
                               c/o Leonie Rivers - Community Liaison
                               P.O. Box 8770
                               Vancouver, BC   V6B 4X6
                               Web: pse-esd.ainc-inac.gc.ca/abs/ResourceDisplay.asp?ID=139&lang=E

Calverly Estate Scholarship Fund

Scholarships in the amounts of $300 and $500 will be awarded to non-status Aboriginal applicants who have been BC residents for the last six months and are active members of the United Native Nations local in their area (or be active in their individual community toward the betterment of Aboriginal peoples). Submit application form with school transcript, a letter of recommendation (from UNN Local President, Chief, Council, Band Manager, school counselor, teacher or principal), a personal profile, a letter stating career goals, personal traits/characteristics and involvement with UNN.

The grant will be made bi-annually the 2nd week of December and the 2nd week of August.

Apply to: United Native Nations
                               110-425 Carrall Street
                               Vancouver, BC   V6B 6E3

Tel: (604) 688-1821   Fax: (604) 688-1823
Toll Free: 1-800-555-9756
E-mail: anne@unns.bc.ca
Web: www.unns.bc.ca

CHCI Scholarship and Bursary Programs

Bursaries are available to assist students of Aboriginal ancestry who wish to pursue educational opportunities leading to careers in health professions. Candidates must be Canadian citizens of Aboriginal ancestry who have resided in British Columbia for the last 12 months. Candidates must demonstrate financial need and be acceptable for enrolment in a professional health careers program. A professional health careers program is a post-secondary program in a federally recognized college or university that provides a degree or diploma qualifying graduates for employment in an accredited health career professions, such as medicine, nursing, dentistry, health administration or traditional medicine.

The application deadline is June 16th.

Apply to: First Nations Chiefs' Health Committee
                   #620-100 Park Royal South
                   West Vancouver, BC V7T 1A2
                   Tel: (604) 913-2080 Ext.27   or 1-866-913-0033
                   Fax: (604) 980-2081
                   Email: tfrasert@fnchc.ca
                   Web: www.fnchc.ca/healthcareers.html#scholarship

Chief Joe Matthias BC Aboriginal Scholarship Fund

In order to be eligible a student must be a member of a BC First Nation; show financial need
and demonstrable merit; be a current student of a post-secondary institution working towards a degree, certificate or diploma.

Apply to: Chief Joe Matthias British Columbia Aboriginal Scholarship Fund
                   c/o P.O. Box 49279
                   2800-1055 Dunsmuir Street
                   Vancouver, BC   V7X 1P4
                   Tel: (604) 640-4921 (Melissa Arnell)   Email marnell@deloitte.ca
                   Web: www.nuuchahnulth.org/educ/scholarshiplist.htm

CN Aboriginal Awards

Awarded under Aboriginal Achievement Awards

Department of Justice Canada: Financial Assistance

The LSAP program is a bursary program for legal studies available to Métis and Non-Status Indian students. The program is designed to promote equitable representation of Aboriginal people in the legal profession by providing financial assistance to those who wish to enter and to those currently enrolled in a law school program in Canada.

To be considered for bursary under the LSAP Program, an applicant must:
• Be Métis or Non-Status Indian of Canadian citizenship, living in Canada, who has applied to a Canadian law school;

• Attest to Métis or Non-Status Indian ancestry by signing the declaration in the application form;

• Demonstrate financial need by providing financial information on income or other assistance received and expenses as required in the application form; and,
• Demonstrate that they possess the ability to succeed in law school by providing the necessary documentation as identified in the application

Application deadline is June 15th.

Apply to: The Legal Studies for Aboriginal People Program
             Department of Justice Canada
             Programs Branch
             284 Wellington Street, EMB - 6th floor
             Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H8
             Tel: 1-888-606-5111 (Local calls: 941-0388)
             E-mail: LSAP06@justice.gc.ca
             Web: canada.justice.gc.ca

First Citizens Fund - Student Bursary Program

The First Citizens Fund Student Bursary Program provides financial assistance to Aboriginal students enrolled in post-secondary education programs. Students of Aboriginal ancestry who are ordinarily resident in British Columbia and registered full-time in a post-secondary program of two or more years duration can apply.

Students must demonstrate financial need and maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA (grade point average) or C+ grade equivalent in order to qualify. The program supports undergraduate and graduate students in degree programs, and students in two- year diploma or certificate programs.

 Bursaries are also available to students with disabilities who may need a longer period of time to

complete their education.

Contact ;   BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres
3200 – 506 Fort Street
Victoria, BC   v8W 1E6
Tel: (250) 388-5522   Fax: (250) 388-5502
Web: www.bcaafc.com/

First Nations Education Steering Committee

Web: www.fnesc.ca/other/search.php?q=publications

First Nations Health Careers Bursary Program

First Nations Health Careers Bursary Program offers several awards up to a maximum of $2,500 to First Nations students residing in British Columbia who are enrolled in health care programs in recognized postsecondary educational facilities or training centres. The amount of the bursary is determined by need. Application deadline is September 30th.

Apply to: First Nations Health Careers Bursary
Native Education Centre
285 5th Ave. East
Vancouver BC V5T 1H2
Tel: (604) 873-3761   Fax: (604) 873-9152
Web: pse-esd.ainc-inac.gc.ca/abs/ResourceDisplay.asp?ID=149&lang=E

Foundation for the Advancement of Aboriginal Youth (FAAY)

FAAY is the scholarship program operated by the Canadian Council for Aboriginal Business (CCAB). Corporate sponsors who support FAAY will award over $225,000 in scholarships and bursaries to Aboriginals (Status, Non-Status, Metis and Inuit). To qualify for a scholarship, students must be enrolled in a Canadian university, college or technical institute. There is no age restriction for post-secondary students.

Scholarships and bursaries are awarded on a national basis and are based on specific criteria, including contributions to the community, academic performance, career goals plus leadership-role model qualities.

Application deadline is October 14th.

Apply to: Foundation for the Advancement of Aboriginal Youth (FAAY)
             c/o CCAB
             204A St. George St.
             Coach House, Main Floor
             Toronto, ON M5R 2N5
             Tel: (416) 961-8663 Ext.227   Fax: (416) 961-3995
             E-mail: faayinfo@ccab.com
             Web: www.ccab-canada.com/faayindex.html

GE Foundation Scholar-Leaders Program in Canada

The GE Foundation seeks to increase access to higher education by identifying and recognizing up to 15 accomplished first-year undergraduate students from universities across Canada who are pursuing degrees in the fields of engineering and business/management and are a member of one of the following groups: **Aboriginal peoples*, persons with disabilities** and women in engineering programs.**

Why Apply?

- A $4000 per year scholarship for the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th years of your undergraduate program
- An opportunity to be mentored by a business leader at GE in Canada
- Inclusion in GE Foundation Scholar-Leaders activities, including a specially designed summer leadership seminar at GE Canada in Mississauga, Ontario
- Participation in community development projects

Application deadline is February 28th

Apply: **GE Foundation Scholar-Leaders Program in Canada**
             Institute of International Education
             809 United Nations Plaza
             New York, NY 10017
             USA

             Email: gefslp-canada@iie.org
             Phone: 1-800-486-0308
             Fax: 1-212-984-5393

             Web:www.iie.org/Template.cfm?Section=Programs_Portal&Template=/Activity/Activity
             Display.cfm&activityid=408

Gitxsan Health Society Bursary

A one-time bursary award available to a post secondary student who is of Gitxsan ancestry who is currently studying in a recognized post secondary institution in a health field. Please submit: a completed application form, current proof of attendance, current transcripts of your study, two letters of reference from non-family members, a personal profile, and an essay (see application form for guidelines).

Application form is available at post secondary institutions, band offices and health stations of: Gitanmaax, Kispiox, , Glen Vowell and at the office of Gitxsan Health Society in Hazelton.

The completed application along with all required back-up documentation must be received by Gitxsan Health Society Office by April 30th.

Apply to: Gitxsan Health Society
                 P.O. Box 223
                 Hazelton, BC   v0J 1Y0
                 Tel: (250) 842-5165   or   1-800-663-9935
                 Fax: (250) 842-0079 or (250) 842-5587
                 E-mail: herthaholland@gitxsan.net

Health Sciences Association of B.C. Aboriginal Bursary Award

One bursary of $500.This bursary is open to Aboriginal students who are continuing or proceeding in any HSA field leading to a recognized certificate, degree or diploma at any college, university or other post-secondary educational institution. Primary consideration is given to residents of British Columbia attending a Canadian post-secondary educational institution. The bursary is based on a combination of scholastic merit, financial need and commitment to pursuing education in a HAS-related field. Previous scholarship or bursary winners are ineligible. The application deadline is late February.

Apply to: Health Sciences Association of B.C. Office
                 Suite 300 - 5118 Joyce Street
                 Vancouver, BC   V5R 4H1
                 Tel: (604) 439-0994   Toll Free: 1-800-663-2017
                 Fax: (604) 439-0976   Toll Free: 1-800-663-6119
                 Web: www.hsabc.org

Heroes of Our Time Award

Eight awards of $2000 provided to a Aboriginal students in need of financial assistance who have completed at least one year in a post-secondary education field of Criminology, Native Studies, Social Work, Political Science, Medicine, Law, Education and Science has demonstrated exceptional academic abilities, and has been involved in and shown commitment to extra-curricular/volunteer activities. Application deadline is June 1st.

Apply to: Heroes of Our Time Awards
                   Attn: Selection Committee
                   1 Nicholas Street - #1002
                   Ottawa, ON   K1N 7B7
                   Tel: (613) 241-6789   Fax: (613) 241-5808
                   Web: www.afn.ca/   (Look under News)

Elizabeth Hill Chee-Meegwetch Endowment Fund

Funds are available to enhance the education and professional development of First Nations social work students at the University of Victoria. The School of Social Work First Nations Circle administers this fund.

Application deadline is November 30th.

Apply to: Elizabeth Chee-Meegwetch Endowment Fund
                School of Social Work
                Human and Social Development Building, Room B302
                University of Victoria
                Victoria, BC   V8W 2Y2

Husky Oil Education Awards for Native People

There are up to 7 awards in the amount of $3,000 each for Aboriginal students who are Canadian citizens. They should show financial need and demonstrate a serious interest in furthering their educational and career development. Preference will be given to applicants whose residence is located on or near one of Husky's exploration, development or operation sites, and who are pursuing a career in the oil and gas industry.   Application deadline is May 31st each year.

Apply to: Aboriginal Relations
                   Husky Oil Operations Ltd
                   PO Box 6525, Station D
                   Calgary, AB   T2P 3G7
                   Tel: (403) 298-6780

Imperial Oil Limited – Aboriginal Scholarship Award

Four scholarships ranging from $3,500 to $4,500 awards are available to Aboriginal students enrolled in full-time, petroleum industry related studies and have financial need. Your grades will be considered. You must have been living in B.C., Alberta, Saskatchewan, the Yukon or the Northwest Territories for 12 months before applying. Application deadline is June 15th.

Apply to: Administrator
                   Aboriginal Scholarship Awards Program
                   Imperial Oil
                   237 Fourth Avenue SW
                   P.O. Box 2480, Station M
                   Calgary, AB   T2P 3M9
                   Tel: (403) 237-4444   Fax: (403) 237-2593
                   Web: www.imperialoil.ca/Canada-English/HomePage.asp

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

The purpose of the Aboriginal Bursary System is to provide Aboriginal students with a valuable tool to facilitate their pursuit of post-secondary studies. These awards are made available by various organizations and institutions. Bursary awards may be searched by region, discipline, providers or key words.

To apply for bursaries the organizations that are awarding them must be contacted. Contact information is provided on the web site.

Contact: Web: sdiprod1.inac.gc.ca/abs/main.asp?lang=E

Pam Koczapska Memorial Award

The Pam Koczapska Memorial Award of up to $1000 will honour students planning a career in education or in any professional field that will benefit the Upper Sto:lo people.

Preference is given to Sto:lo students and then to First Nations students who have lived in the Sto:lo area between Langley and Yale for at least 24 months. Selection is based on personal qualities, volunteer work, marks and financial need. Application deadline is May 1st

Apply to: Coqualeetza Cultural Education Centre
                P.O. Box 2370
                Sardis Main Station
                Chilliwack, BC   V2R 1A7
                Tel: (604) 858-9431   Fax: (604) 858-8488
                E-mail: coqualee@dowco.com

KPMG LLP First Nations and Aboriginal Students Awards Program

Five awards of $1500 will be made available to individuals who are:

- A Canadian citizen and status or non-status First Nations or Metis, Innu or Inuit
- Registered in or already attending a Canadian postsecondary educational institution
- Pursuing a career in business, accounting, political science, economics, law or First Nation financial administration

Apply to: KPMG LLP Chartered Accountants
                400 – 177 Victoria Street
                Prince George, BV   V2L 5R8
                Tel: (250) 563-7151   Fax: (250) 563-5693
                Web: www.kpmg.ca/en

Legal Studies for Aboriginal People Grants and Scholarships Program

The LSAP program is a bursary program for legal studies available to Métis and Non-Status Indians students. The program is designed to promote equitable representation of Aboriginal people in the legal profession by providing financial assistance to those who wish to enter and to those currently enrolled in a law school program in Canada.

To be considered for bursary under the LSAP Program, an applicant must:

- Be Métis or Non-Status Indian of Canadian citizenship, living in Canada, who has applied to a Canadian law school;
- Attest to Métis or Non-Status Indian ancestry by signing the declaration in the application form;
- Demonstrate financial need by providing financial information on income or other assistance received and expenses as required in the application form; and,
- Demonstrate that they possess the ability to succeed in law school by providing the necessary documentation as identified in the application.

Application deadline is June 15th.

Apply to: Department of Justice Canada
Programs Branch
284 Wellington Street, EMB - 6th floor
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H8
Tel: 1-888-606-5111 (Local calls: 941-0388)
E-mail: LSAP@justice.gc.ca
Web: www.canada.justice.gc.ca/en/ps/pb/prog/legal_sap.html

MBSS Scholarship Inventory Listing

Web: www.mbaker.com/scholarships/scholarship_inventory.pdf

Mungo Martin Memorial Award

Ten to fifteen awards of $200 to $500 are given annually to full-time First Nations, Inuit and Metis students.

This award helps Aboriginal students pursue painting, carving, music, dance, folklore or language studies that further their artistic heritage. Students must be living in BC and be enrolled in an accredited post-secondary school. They must submit two references and an official transcript with their application. The application deadline is August 1st.

Apply to: President, Mungo Martin Memorial Awards Society
Box 883
Qualicum Beach, BC V9K 1T2
Tel: (250) 752-8785   Fax: (250) 752-3076
Web: www.ammsa.com/ammsabursary.html

Bill and Elsie More First Nations Bursary

A number of bursaries up to $500 are available. Applicant must be a First Nations (status or non-status) post-secondary student. Preference is given to students who have completed part of their program of study. Applicant must document financial need.

Awards are usually made at the beginning of October. Preference will be given to applicants in the helping professions such as: education, social sciences, nursing/medicine, law and theology. Students should submit a letter of self-description, expressing their sincerity and interest in accomplishing their educational goal plus demonstrated financial need.

Apply to: Arthur J. More, PHD
                   ECPS, University of BC
                   c/o 5611 Woods Ave.
                   Summerland, BC   V0H 1Z9
                   E-mail: art.more@ubc.ca
                   Tel & Fax: (250) 494-0307

Much Music Aboriginal Youth Scholarship

This $5000 scholarship created in partnership with the AYN (Aboriginal Youth Network) will be awarded to the individual who best demonstrates skill, talent, excellence and enthusiasm in pursuing a future in the broadcast industry. The competition is open to all Aboriginal Canadians under 29. Application deadline is November 30th.

Payment will be made directly toward tuition at the winner's post-secondary education institution.

Apply to: AYN c/o Nechi Institute
                Box 34007
                Kingsway PO
                Edmonton, AB   T5G 3G4
                Web: www.muchmusic.com/mays

NAAF – National Aboriginal Achievement Foundation

NAAF is a nationally registered charity with a mandate to provide financial support to First Nations, Inuit and Metis individuals who are pursuing education and professional development.

- **Aboriginal Health Careers Bursary & Scholarship Awards**

Students are eligible if they are pursuing accredited health studies leading to employment in the health professions and have demonstrated the potential for academic success. Fields of study include medicine, nursing, dentistry, biology, chemistry, physiotherapy, pharmacy, clinical psychology, laboratory research and technology and any other health field in which a study of the hard sciences is a pre-requisite.

Eligible programs of study include certificate programs, undergraduate, professional and graduate degree programs of at least two academic years at accredited Canadian colleges and universities, CEGEPs and technical institutes. Study outside of Canada is considered for support at graduate level.

- **Fine Arts Bursary Awards**

Eligible fields of study are all areas related to the visual, performing, media, graphic and literary arts.

Eligible programs of study include fine arts degree programs, advanced training and professional development. Internships are also eligible for funding assistance provided the student has received formal instruction in the internship field, prior to the internship itself.

- **Post-Secondary Education Awards Program**

To be eligible, students must be enrolled as a full-time student at the post-secondary level in a program of study that is a minimum of two academic years - at an accredited university, college or CEGEP and pursuing a certificate, diploma or a degree

Eligible fields of study include business, science, law, engineering, information technology, technical studies, education, social work and social sciences

The deadline for application is June 1st.

Apply to: The National Aboriginal Achievement Foundation
                 PO Box 759
                  2160 Fourth Line
                 Ohsweken, ON   N0A 1M)
                 Tel: (416) 926-0775   Toll Free: 1-800-329-9780
                 Fax: (416) 926-7554
                 Toll Free: 1-800-329-9780
                 E-mail: education@naaf.ca
                 Web: www.naaf.ca

Native American Students Financial Aid

This page provides information about financial aid for Native American students. Some Canadian citizens are eligible. Please note: Native American students with at least 50% Indian blood who were born in Canada are eligible for Title IV federal student aid under the jurisdiction of the Jay Treaty of 1794, subsequent treaties, and US Immigration Law.

Web: www.finaid.org/otheraid/natamind.phtml

New Relationship Trust (NRT) First Nations Scholarship Program

Successful applicants will be eligible for a maximum of four consecutive years of undergraduate post-secondary funding, a maximum of two years at the Master's level and a maximum of two years at the

Doctorate level. However, scholarships are awarded annually and students must reapply to the program for any subsequent years. See web site for further information.

The deadline for application is July 15th. Faxed applications are not accepted.

Apply to: New Relationship Trust
              Suite 1008 – 100 Park Royal
              West Vancouver, BC   V7T 1A2
              Tel: (604) 925-3338   Fax: (604) 925-3348
              Web: www.newrelationshiptrust.ca/pages/download/10_1577

NSERC

The Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada (NSERC) is encouraging Aboriginal participation in four different awards programs. These programs are open to all Inuit, Métis, Status and Non-Status First Nation people. The programs are as followed:

The Undergraduate Student Research Awards (USRA) programs offers qualified undergraduate students the opportunity to work on a challenging research project in a university or industrial environment for up to four months (minimum salary of $5000 for 16 weeks). This is a great summer job opportunity for students registered in an honors bachelor's degree program in natural sciences or engineering.

The Postgraduate Scholarships (PGS) program provides financial assistance ($17,300 to $19,100 per year) for up to four years to students pursuing a master's or doctoral degree in the natural sciences or engineering.

The Postdoctoral Fellowships (PDF) program provides financial support ($35000 per year) for up to two years to the most promising young researchers in the natural sciences and engineering.

The University Faculty Awards (UFA) program is open to women and Inuit, Métis, Status and Non-Status First Nation people who are being considered for university faculty positions in natural sciences and engineering. This program makes a substantial contribution, for up to five years, to the salary of each successful candidate nominated by a Canadian university.   Application deadline is November 1st.

Apply to: Scholarships and Fellowships Division
                   Natural Sciences and Engineering Research
                   350 Albert Street
                   Ottawa, ON   K1A 1H5
                   Tel: (613) 995-5521
                   Web: www.nserc.ca/sf_e.asp?nav=sfnav&lbi=pg

Nuu-chah-nulth Post-Secondary Scholarships

The Post Secondary Funding Program provides support for programs that lead to a Bachelor's, Master's or PhD in a recognized Public BC Institution.

The NTC provides tuition and living support for qualified members of the Nuu chah nulth First Nations. Post Secondary Education Staff use the Post Secondary Policy to administer this program, and it runs on a fiscal year basis. Every year, post secondary students are required to apply for education funds by filling out and returning a post secondary application to their First Nations office, or to the NTC by January 31st.

Contact: Nuu-chah-nulth Tribal Council
Box 1383
Port Alberni, BC   V9Y 7M2
Tel: (250) 724-5757   Fax: (250) 723-0463
Web: www.nuuchahnulth.org/tribal-council/educ/index.html

NUPGE - National Union of Public and General Employees Scholarship for Aboriginal Canadians

This $1000 scholarship is available to any Aboriginal Canadian student who plans to enter the first year of a Canadian public post secondary education institution full-time and who is the child of or foster child of a National Union of Public and General Employees member. The award will be given to the writer of the best 750-1000 word essay on: "The importance of quality public services in enhancing the quality of life of Aboriginal Canadians." Application deadline for is June 30th.

Apply to: Scholarships - National Union of Public and General Employees
15 Auriga Drive
Nepean, ON   K2E 1B7
Tel: (613) 228-9800   Fax (613) 228-9801
E-mail: national@nupge.ca
Web: www.nupge.ca/scholarships%202003.htm

Royal Bank Aboriginal Student Awards

Five Awards of up to $4000 per year for up to four years at university or two years at college are available.

You are eligible if you are a Status Indian, Non-Status Indian, Inuit or Métis, and are a permanent resident/citizen of Canada who will be or already is attending a university or college listed in the Directory of Canadian Universities. You must maintain a full course load leading to a recognized degree, certificate or diploma relevant to the banking industry (e.g. business; economics, computer science) and you show financial need.   Application deadline is January 31[st.]

Apply to: Coordinator
                   RBC FINANCIAL GROUP ABORIGINAL STUDENT AWARDS
                    RBC Financial Group
                   1 PVM, 10th Floor, West
                   Montreal, PQ H3B 4S6
                   Email:aboriginalstudentawards@rbc.com
                   Fax: (514) 874-5453
                    Web: www.rbc.com/uniquecareers/campus/aboriginal-student-awards.html

Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Guide for Aboriginal Students

The purpose of this guide is to provide Aboriginal students with a valuable tool to facilitate their pursuit of post-secondary studies. The guide includes more than 400 awards, totaling more than $2 million. These awards are made available by various organizations and institutions.

You will find the detailed descriptions of the awards listed on the following web site.

Contact for information: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
                                  Ottawa, ON   K1A 0H4
                                  Tel: 1-800-567-9604
                                  E-mail: infopubs@ainc-inac.gov.ca
                                  Web: sdiprod1.inac.gc.ca/abs/main.asp?lang=E

                                  Listings updated December 2008

8. Organizations

Organizations (General) (Please see the Language Specific Resources section for organizations dedicated to particular languages.)

Country / Region	Name	Contact Info	Contact person	Brief description
British Columbia	First Nations Schools Association	Suite 113 - 100 Park Royal South West Vancouver, BC V7T 1A2 Phone: (604) 925-6087 Fax: (604) 925-6097 fnsa@fnesc.ca http://www.fnsa.ca/	Marie Matthew, resources contact; support for principals of First Nations schools: mlmatthew@direct.ca	This is the association of First Nations Schools in British Columbia.
British Columbia	First Nations Education Steering Committee & Aboriginal Languages Subcommittee	Suite 113 - 100 Park Royal South West Vancouver, BC V7T 1A2 Phone: (604) 925-6087, 1-877-422-3672 Fax: (604) 925-6097 info@fnesc.ca http://www.fnesc.bc.ca http://www.fnesc.ca/about/about_languages_subcommittee.php	-Riannon Nahanee, Receptionist, reception@fnesc.ca -Holly Smith, Special Education Resource Line, hollys@fnesc.ca -Pearl Morgan, Administrative Asst, pearlm@fnesc.ca See the staff list: http://www.fnesc.ca/Staff%20Contacts.php	Generally, FNESC works as a collective organization to facilitate First Nations support for one another in the area of education, and to communicate with both the federal and provincial governments to ensure that First Nations concerns are being addressed.
British Columbia	First Nations SchoolNet	http://www.fnschools.ca/ Phone: (604) 925-6087 Fax: (604) 925-6097 daynaa@fnesc.ca	Dayna Anderson, SchoolNet Project Coordinator First Nations Education Steering Committee / First Nations Schools Association	FN SchoolNet offers programs that increase the use of technology in First Nations schools.

British Columbia	First Peoples' Cultural Foundation and FirstVoices	1A Boat Ramp Road, Brentwood Bay BC V8M 1N9 Canada Phone: (250) 652-5952 Fax: (250) 652-5953 info@fpcf.ca http://www.fpcf.ca/ http://www.firstvoices.com	Peter Brand, FirstVoices Coordinator	The First Peoples' Cultural Foundation is a not-for-profit charitable public organization that generates support to raise awareness and funding for Aboriginal language revitalization in British Columbia, Canada. They are also behind the FirstVoices website, a collection of web-based tools designed to support language archiving.
British Columbia	First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC) Language Program	1A Boat Ramp Road Brentwood Bay, BC V8M 1N9 Phone: (250) 652-5952 Fax: (250) 652-5953 info@fphlcc.ca http://www.fphlcc.ca	Deanna Daniels, Language Program Coordinator deanna@fphlcc.ca Tracey Herbert, Executive Director	The First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (the First Peoples' Council) is a provincial Crown Corporation formed by the government of British Columbia in 1990 to administer the First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Program. FPHLCC provides leadership for the revitalization of Aboriginal languages.
British Columbia	First Nations Summit	1200-100 Park Royal South, West Vancouver, BC, V7T 1A2 Phone: (604) 926-9903 Fax: (604) 926-9923 info@fns.bc.ca http://www.fns.bc.ca	Colin Braker	A forum for First Nations to address issues related to treaty negotiations.

British Columbia	Ministry of Aboriginal Relations & Reconciliation	Ministry of Aboriginal Relations & Reconciliation PO BOX 9100 STN PROV GOVT, Victoria BC V8W 9B1 Phone: Vancouver (604) 660-2421; Victoria (250) 387-6121; outside Vancouver and Victoria 1 800 663-7867 ABRInfo@gov.bc.ca http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/	Minister: Honourable George Abbott Phone: (250) 953-4844 Fax: (250) 953-4856 Deputy Minister: Bob De Faye Phone: 250 356-1394	This Ministry is leading the way to build new relationships with Aboriginal people, founded on reconciliation, recognition and respect. We negotiate treaties and other agreements to create economic certainty over Crown land and resources, and to improve the lives of Aboriginal people.
British Columbia	BC Ministry of Education Aboriginal Contacts by School District	http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/apps/imcl/imclWeb/AB.do	See each school district on webpage.	Name, phone, fax and email for the Aboriginal contacts of each school district in BC.
British Columbia	Ministry of Education, Aboriginal Education Enhancement Branch	835 Humboldt St., Victoria, BC, V8W 9T6 Phone: (250) 356-1891 Fax: (250) 356-1742 EDUC.AboriginalEducation@gov.bc.ca http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/abed/	Trish Rosborough, Director (250) 356-1891 Ted Cadwallader, Field Director (250) 387-5790 Anne Hill, Curriculum Coordinator (250) 952-6688 Victor Jim, Enhancement Agreements Coordinator (250) 356-0816	The Aboriginal Education Enhancements Branch is responsible for developing policies, procedures and initiatives related to the education of Aboriginal students in British Columbia
British Columbia	BC First Nations Head Start Program	c/o Health Canada, First Nations and Inuit Health Branch (FNIH) Suite 540, Federal Building 757 West Hastings Street Vancouver, BC V6E 3E6 Phone: (604) 666-0816		Head Start is a holistic, community-based early intervention program funded by Health Canada to enhance early childhood development, school readiness and overall family health and wellness for First Nations preschool children on reserve.

		Fax: (604) 666-1690 http://www.bcfnhs.org/index.cfm		
British Columbia	BC Association of Aboriginal Friendship Centres	200-506 Fort St, Victoria BC Phone: (250) 388-5522 Fax: (250) 388-5502 http://www.bcaafc.com		Programs, resources, and events for Aboriginal peoples.
British Columbia	A Guide to Aboriginal Organizations and Services	http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/services/down/guidetoservices_2007.pdf		146 pages of resources in BC.
British Columbia	First Nations Languages Program	Faculty of Arts UBC, 1866 Main Mall, V6T 1Z1 Phone: (604) 822-2512 shawpa@interchange.ubc.ca	Patricia Shaw	FNLG offers courses, develops educational materials and conducts research on First Nations languages.
British Columbia	First Nations House of Learning	1985 West Mall University of British Columbia Vancouver, BC, V6T 1Z2 Phone: (604) 822-8940 Fax: (604) 822-8944 http://www.library.ubc.ca/xwi7xwa/ http://www.library.ubc.ca/xwi7xwa/lang.htm		Library, longhouse, First Nations language classes.

British Columbia	The Yinka Dene Language Institute	646 Stoney Creek Rd., Vanderhoof, BC V0J 3A1 Phone: (250) 561-5848 (loc 5460) Fax: (250) 561-5874 http://www.ydli.org/	Marlene Erickson (erickson@cnc.bc.ca), Bill Poser	YDLI promotes the Yinka Dene language and its dialects.
British Columbia	North East Native Advancing Society	10328 - 101st Avenue Fort St. John, BC, V1J 2B5 Phone: (250) 785-0887 Fax: (250) 785-0876 nenas@nenas.org http://www.nenas.org/index.php?p=home		Our Mission: To improve the quality of life of First Nations and Inuit people in Northeast British Columbia by nurturing their health, wellness, education, and economic self-sufficiency. Have a Sas Natsadle Aboriginal Head Start is a program that includes language & culture.
British Columbia	BC Teachers' Federation	British Columbia Teachers' Federation 100 - 550 West 6th Avenue Vancouver, B.C. Canada V5Z 4P2 Phone: (604) 871-2283 1-800-663-9163 http://bctf.ca/		The British Columbia Teachers' Federation (BCTF), established in 1917, is the union of professionals representing 41,000 public school teachers in the province of British Columbia, Canada. Website offers teacher resources and professional development opportunities.
British Columbia / Yukon	CAFN Language Department	Champagne and Aishihik First Nations 100-304 Jarvis Street Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2H2 Phone: (867) 634-4013 Fax: (867) 393-2765 reception@cafn.ca http://www.cafn.ca	Millie Joe, Language Coordinator	Duties & Responsibilities: To plan, coordinate, and administer all CAFN Aboriginal language program activities; research information, resources and funding sources for Aboriginal language. Implementation of the CAFN Language Strategy and Work-plan. Also in the process of developing a Cultural Centre
Ontario	Woodland Cultural Centre	P.O. Box 1506 184 Mohawk Street Brantford, ON,		The Woodland Cultural Centre is a First Nations educational and cultural center. It was established in 1972 to protect, promote, interpret, and present

		N3T 5V6 Phone: (519) 759-2650 Fax: (519) 759-8912		the history, language, intellect and cultural heritage of the Anishinaabe and Onkwehon:we. The Cultural Centre includes a museum, research library, and language department.
Canada	Assembly of First Nations	Trebla Building 473 Albert St, Suite 810 Ottawa, ON, KIR 5B4 Phone: (631) 241-6789 Fax: (613) 241-5808 ACP@inac.gc.ca http://www.afn.ca/	Larry Whiteduck, language sector staff manager	The Assembly of First Nations (AFN) is the national organization representing all First Nations citizens in Canada.
Canada	Aboriginal Languages Initiative	15 Eddy St 7th floor Gatineau Quebec, K1A 0M5 Phone: (819) 994-3835 Fax: (819) 953-2673 autochtone_aboriginal@pch.gc.ca		Devoted to revitalizing Aboriginal languages in Canada.
Canada	Aboriginal Affairs, Aboriginal Peoples' Program Directorate	Canadian Heritage 15 Eddy St., 7th Floor Gatineau, Quebec, K1A 0M5 Phone: (819) 994-3835 Fax: (819) 953-2673 autochtone_aboriginal@pch.gc.ca http://www.pch.gc.ca/progs/pa-app/index_e.cfm		Works with Aboriginal people, primarily off-reserve, to celebrate and strengthen their cultural distinctiveness as an integral part of Canadian diversity.
Canada	Task Force on Aboriginal Languages and Cultures, c/o Aboriginal Languages Directorate Department of	12 York St, 3rd Floor Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0M5 ALD-DLA@pch.gc.ca http://www.aboriginallanguagestaskforce.ca		Devoted to revitalizing Aboriginal languages in Canada.

	Canadian Heritage			
Canada	First Nations Confederacy of Cultural Education Centres	666 Kirkwood Avenue, Suite 302 Ottawa, Ontario K1Z 5X9 Phone: (613) 728-5999 Fax: (613) 728-2247 www.fnccec.com cecp@fnccec.com info@fnccec.com		The First Nations Confederacy of Cultural Education Centres (FNCCEC) is the national not for profit organization which advocates on behalf of eighty seven First Nations cultural centres and programs which are found across Canada.
Canada	Indian and Northern Affairs Canada	http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/1info/cnt-eng.asp http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/index-eng.asp		Indian and Northern Affairs Canada supports Aboriginal people (First Nations, Inuit and Métis) and Northerners in their efforts to: improve social well-being and economic prosperity; develop healthier, more sustainable communities; and participate more fully in Canada's political, social and economic development, to the benefit of all Canadians.
Canada	Aboriginal Canada Portal	Phone: 1-888-399-0111 http://www.aboriginalcanada.gc.ca/acp/site.nsf/en-frames/index.html		The Aboriginal Canada Portal is your single window to First Nations, Métis and Inuit online resources and government programs and services. A partnership between Government departments and the Aboriginal community with a wealth of links, searchable by topic, region, or audience, local to global.
Canada	Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada	http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/ai/rqpi/index-eng.asp		A webpage that addresses the issues around Indian Residential Schools and former students of Indian Residential Schools.
Canada	Canadian Association of Second Language Teachers	Phone: 1-877-727-0994 Fax: (613) 727-3831 admin@caslt.org http://www.caslt.org/	Nathalie Landry educ@caslt.org	A government of Canada resource centre for all second language teachers. It includes a dedicated section for teachers of Indigenous languages.

Canada	Aboriginal Human Resource Council	708 2nd Ave North Saskatoon SK S7K 2E1 Phone: (866) 711-5091 Fax: (306) 956-5361 contact.us@aboriginalhr.ca http://www.aboriginalhr.ca		An organization devoted to helping Aboriginal people find careers.
Canada	First Nations Confederacy of Cultural Education Centers	666 Kirkwood Ave., Suite 302 Ottawa, Ontario, K1Z 5X9 Phone: (613) 728-5999 Fax: (613) 728-2247 http://www.fnccec.com	info@fnccec.com	Devoted to the preservation and maintenance of languages, cultures, and traditions.
Canada	National Association of Indigenous Institutes of Higher Learning	Phone: (613) 396-2122 Fax: (613) 396-2761 trevorl@fnti.net http://www.naiihl.com	Trevor Lewis	Promoting and enhancing Indigenous languages and cultures.
Alaska, USA	Alaska Native Knowledge Network	Alaska Native Knowledge Network University of Alaska Fairbanks PO Box 756730 Fairbanks AK 99775-6730 Phone: (907) 474-5897 fyankn@ankn.uaf.edu http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/		This organization is dedicated to supporting Alaska's Indigenous language programs. On the website there is a large collection of curriculum resources, guidelines, and a database of cultural lessons searchable by level and subject.
Indiana, USA	Lakota Language Consortium	Phone: 1-888-LAKOTA8 Fax: (812) 339-3135 help@lakhota.org http://www.lakhota.org/index.html	Ben Black Bear, Jr.	This organization's primary mission is the complete revitalization of the Lakota language.
USA	Society for the Study of Indigenous Languages of the Americas	SSILA, PO Box 555 Arcata, CA 95518, USA golla@humboldt.edu http://www.ssila.org/	Victor Golla	The Society for the Study of Indigenous Languages of the Americas was founded in 1981.

USA	Native Languages of the Americas	PO Box 130562 St. Paul, MN, 55113-0005 http://www.native-languages.org/help.htm	Laura Redish	A non-profit organization dedicated to the preservation and promotion of Native American languages.
USA	National Alliance to Save Native Language	1455 Pennsylvania Ave, NW Washington, DC 20004**;** Phone: (206) 420-4638 Fax: (202) 659-1340 gsmith@johnstondc.com http://www.savenativelanguages.org/home.html	Ryan Wilson	NASNL was founded in 2006 to promote the revitalization of Native American languages.
North America	Ojibwe Cultural Preservation Organization	http://www.ocpo.org/		The OCPO mission is to preserve the language, art and history of Ojibwe culture.
Global	Living Tongues Institute	4676 Commercial St. #454 Salem, OR, 97302 Phone: (503) 540-0090 Fax: (503) 540-0090 contactus@livingtongues.org http://www.livingtongues.org/	Gregory D.S. Anderson & K. David Harrison	LTI's mission is to promote the documentation, maintenance, preservation and revitalization of endangered languages worldwide.
Global	Indigenous Language Institute	P.O. Box 5340 Santa Fe, NM 87502 Phone: (505) 820-0311 Fax: (505) 820-0316 http://www.indigenous-languages.org	Inée Yang, Executive Director	ILI is a non-profit organization dedicated to the promotion of Indigenous languages world-wide.
Global	Hans Rausing Endangered Language Project	The Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project School of Oriental and African Studies Thornhaugh Street Russell Square London WC1H OXG United Kingdom	Alison Kelly	HRELP aims to document endangered languages, train language documenters, preserve and disseminate documentation materials, and support endangered languages.

		Phone: +44 (0)20 7898 4578 Fax: +44 (0) 20 7898 4349 ak69@soas.ac.uk http://www.hrelp.org/		
Global	Foundation for Endangered Languages	http://www.ogmios.org/home.htm	Nicholas Ostler nostler@chibcha.demon.co.uk	A foundation which supports and documents endangered languages.
Global	Final Cut Film Production	Forbindelsesvej 7 2100 Copenhagen Denmark Phone: +45 35 43 6043 Fax: +45 35 43 6044 http://www.final-cut.dk/	Signe Byrge Sorensen byrge@final-cut.dk	A company which produces films on endangered languages.